=> d his

```
(FILE 'HOME' ENTERED AT 09:41:45 ON 21 MAR 2001)
                SET COST OFF
     FILE 'REGISTRY' ENTERED AT 09:41:51 ON 21 MAR 2001
                E ELLAGIC ACID/CN
L1
              1 S E3
                E 3593.27.4/RID
            524 S E3
L2
                SEL RN L1
L3
             34 S E1/CRN
             35 S L1, L3
L4
L5
            489 S L2 NOT L4
     FILE 'HCAOLD' ENTERED AT 09:43:48 ON 21 MAR 2001
              1 S L4
L6
L7
             47 S ELLAGIC
     FILE 'HCAPLUS' ENTERED AT 09:45:20 ON 21 MAR 2001
rs
           1057 S L1
L9
           1070 S L4
L10
            339 S L5
           1300 S L8-L10
L11
L12
           1418 S (ELLAGIC OR ELEAGIC) () ACID OR ALIZARIN# (A) YELLOW OR BENZOARIC
           1335 S ?ELLAGIC?
L13
           1694 S L8-L13
L14
L15
           1459 S L14 AND (PD<=19971001 OR PRD<=19971001 OR AD<=19971001 OR PY<
                E BONTE F/AU
L16
             91 S E3-E7
                E SAUNOIS A/AU
L17
             11 S E3, E4
L18
              4 S L14 AND L16, L17
                E LVMH/PA,CS
L19
             58 S E3-E27
                E LVM/PA,CS
              2 S E4, E5
L20
              1 S L14 AND L19, L20
L21
L22
              4 S L18, L21
L23
             63 S L14 AND COSMETIC#/SC, SX, CW, BI
L24
            418 S L14 AND (1 OR 62 OR 63)/SC,SX
                E COSMETIC/CT
                E E13+ALL
L25
              1 S E1 AND L14
                E E2+ALL
             57 S E1+NT AND L14
L26
                E COSMETIC/CT
                E E18+ALL
              3 S E1, E2 AND L14
L27
                E COSMETIC/CT
              0 S E33 AND L14
L28
                E E33+ALL
L29
              3 S E2 AND L14
                E COSMETIC/CT
     FILE 'HCAPLUS' ENTERED AT 10:05:55 ON 21 MAR 2001
                                                                    Point of Contact:
                E E38+ALL
             11 S L14 AND E56+NT
                                                                       Jan Delaval
L30
              1 S L14 AND E57+NT
L31
                                                                Librarian-Physical Sciences
                E E56+ALL
                                                                 CM1 1E01 Tel: 308-4498
L32
             30 S E12+NT AND L14
              2 S E13+NT AND L14
L33
             60 S L15 AND L23, L25-L33
L34
L35
             50 S L24 AND L34
L36
             10 S L34 NOT L35
```

```
E COLLAGEN/CW
L37
             16 S L14 AND E3, E7
                E COLLAGEN/CT
                E E3+ALL
             20 S E1, E2+NT AND L14
L38
                E E2+ALL
L39
              0 S E56+NT AND L14
                E KERATIN/CW
L40
              O S E3, E6, E11 AND L14
                E KERATIN/CT
                E E19+ALL
L41
              4 S E2 AND L14
                E KERATINS/CT
                E E3+ALL
L42
              0 S E4+NT AND L14
                E MELANIN/CW
L43
              5 S E7 AND L14
              1 S E40, E41 AND L14
L44
                E MELANIN/CT
                E E7+ALL
L45
              5 S E4+NT AND L14
                E MELANINOCYTE/CT
                E MELANOCYTE/CT
L46
              0 S E11 AND L14
                E E3+ALL
              1 S E6+NT AND L14
L47
L48
             10 S E17 AND L14
L49
             27 S L15 AND L37, L38, L41, L43-L45, L47, L48
L50
              7 S L49 AND L35
L51
             9 S L49 AND L24
L52
             9 S L50, L51
L53
             52 S L35, L52
L54
              1 S L53 AND L22
L55
              4 S L22 AND L15-L53
L56
              4 S L54, L55
L57
             51 S L53 NOT L56
L58
             13 S L57 NOT 62/SC, SX
L59
             38 S L57 NOT L58
L60
             31 S L59 AND 62/SC
L61
              7 S L59 NOT L60
L62
              4 S L61 NOT (DENDRIMER OR ESTERASE OR HAMSTER)/TI
L63
             35 S L60, L62
     FILE 'REGISTRY' ENTERED AT 10:22:33 ON 21 MAR 2001
     FILE 'HCAPLUS' ENTERED AT 10:22:40 ON 21 MAR 2001
     FILE 'WPIX' ENTERED AT 10:25:32 ON 21 MAR 2001
L64
            134 S L12, L13
                E ELLAGIC ACID/DCN
                E E3+ALL
L65
             41 S E2
L66
             12 S E4
L67
            135 S L64, L66
L68
             63 S L67 AND A61K/IC
L69
             22 S L67 AND A61K007-48/IC
L70
              1 S L67 AND A61K007-50/IC
L71
             31 S L67 AND (D08-B OR D08-B09 OR D08-B09A)/MC
L72
             35 S L67 AND (P930 OR P940 OR P942 OR P942 OR P943 OR Q25# OR Q262
L73
             14 S L67 AND (B14-R? OR C14-R?)/MC
L74
              4 S L67 AND (B12-L02 OR C12-L02 OR B12-L08 OR C12-L08)/MC
             13 S L67 AND (B14-N17? OR C14-N17? OR B12-A07 OR C12-A07)/MC
L75
L76
             36 S L69-L75
L77
             35 S L76 AND L68
```

L78

1 S L76 NOT L77

FILE 'WPIX' ENTERED AT 10:31:55 ON 21 MAR 2001

L79 11 S (A96 OR D21)/DC AND L67 NOT L76

L80 24 S L68 NOT L76, L79

SET COST ON

=> log y

COST IN U.S. DOLLARS SINCE FILE TOTAL ENTRY SESSION

FULL ESTIMATED COST 58.46 367.70

DISCOUNT AMOUNTS (FOR QUALIFYING ACCOUNTS)
SINCE FILE TOTAL ENTRY SESSION

CA SUBSCRIBER PRICE 0.00 -32.93

STN INTERNATIONAL LOGOFF AT 10:35:38 ON 21 MAR 2001

=> d his

L36

10 S L34 NOT L35

```
(FILE 'HOME' ENTERED AT 09:41:45 ON 21 MAR 2001)
                SET COST OFF
     FILE 'REGISTRY' ENTERED AT 09:41:51 ON 21 MAR 2001
                E ELLAGIC ACID/CN
              1 S E3
L1
              E 3593.27.4/RID
L2
            524 S E3
               SEL RN L1
L3
             34 S E1/CRN
L4
             35 S L1,L3
L5
            489 S L2 NOT L4
     FILE 'HCAOLD' ENTERED AT 09:43:48 ON 21 MAR 2001
L6
             1 S L4
             47 S ELLAGIC
L7
     FILE 'HCAPLUS' ENTERED AT 09:45:20 ON 21 MAR 2001
           1057 S L1
r8
           1070 S L4
L9
L10
           339 S L5
           1300 S L8-L10
L11
           1418 S (ELLAGIC OR ELEAGIC) () ACID OR ALIZARIN# (A) YELLOW OR BENZOARIC
L12
L13
           1335 S ?ELLAGIC?
L14
           1694 S L8-L13
           1459 S L14 AND (PD<=19971001 OR PRD<=19971001 OR AD<=19971001 OR PY<
L15
                E BONTE F/AU
L16
             91 S E3-E7
                E SAUNOIS A/AU
L17
             11 S E3, E4
L18
              4 S L14 AND L16, L17
                E LVMH/PA,CS
L19
             58 S E3-E27
              E LVM/PA,CS
              2 S E4,E5
L20
L21
             1 S L14 AND L19, L20
L22
             4 S L18, L21
            63 S L14 AND COSMETIC#/SC, SX, CW, BI
L23
            418 S L14 AND (1 OR 62 OR 63)/SC, SX
L24
                E COSMETIC/CT
                E E13+ALL
              1 S E1 AND L14
L25
                E E2+ALL
L26
             57 S E1+NT AND L14
                E COSMETIC/CT
                E E18+ALL
L27
              3 S E1, E2 AND L14
                E COSMETIC/CT
L28
              0 S E33 AND L14
               E E33+ALL
L29
              3 S E2 AND L14
                E COSMETIC/CT
     FILE 'HCAPLUS' ENTERED AT 10:05:55 ON 21 MAR 2001
                E E38+ALL
L30
             11 S L14 AND E56+NT
L31
              1 S L14 AND E57+NT
                E E56+ALL
             30 S E12+NT AND L14
L32
L33
             2 S E13+NT AND L14
             60 S L15 AND L23, L25-L33
L34
L35
             50 S L24 AND L34
```

```
E COLLAGEN/CW
L37
             16 S L14 AND E3, E7
                E COLLAGEN/CT
                E E3+ALL
             20 S E1, E2+NT AND L14
L38
                E E2+ALL
              0 S E56+NT AND L14
L39
                E KERATIN/CW
              0 S E3, E6, E11 AND L14
L40
                E KERATIN/CT
                E E19+ALL
L41
              4 S E2 AND L14
                E KERATINS/CT
                E E3+ALL
              O S E4+NT AND L14
L42
                E MELANIN/CW
              5 S E7 AND L14
L43
L44
              1 S E40, E41 AND L14
                E MELANIN/CT
                E E7+ALL
L45
              5 S E4+NT AND L14
                E MELANINOCYTE/CT
                E MELANOCYTE/CT
L46
              0 S E11 AND L14
                E E3+ALL
L47
              1 S E6+NT AND L14
L48
             10 S E17 AND L14
             27 S L15 AND L37, L38, L41, L43-L45, L47, L48
L49
L50
              7 S L49 AND L35
              9 S L49 AND L24
L51
              9 S L50,L51
L52
L53
             52 S L35, L52
L54
              1 S L53 AND L22
L55
              4 S L22 AND L15-L53
L56
              4 S L54, L55
L57
             51 S L53 NOT L56
L58
             13 S L57 NOT 62/SC,SX
L59
             38 S L57 NOT L58
L60
             31 S L59 AND 62/SC
              7 S L59 NOT L60
L61
             4 S L61 NOT (DENDRIMER OR ESTERASE OR HAMSTER)/TI
L62
             35 S L60, L62
L63
```

=> fil reg

FILE 'REGISTRY' ENTERED AT 10:22:33 ON 21 MAR 2001 USE IS SUBJECT TO THE TERMS OF YOUR STN CUSTOMER AGREEMENT. PLEASE SEE "HELP USAGETERMS" FOR DETAILS. COPYRIGHT (C) 2001 American Chemical Society (ACS)

STRUCTURE FILE UPDATES: 20 MAR 2001 HIGHEST RN 328233-47-2 DICTIONARY FILE UPDATES: 20 MAR 2001 HIGHEST RN 328233-47-2

TSCA INFORMATION NOW CURRENT THROUGH July 8, 2000

Please note that search-term pricing does apply when conducting SmartSELECT searches.

Structure search limits have been increased. See HELP SLIMIT for details.

=> d ide can l1

L1 ANSWER 1 OF 1 REGISTRY COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS RN 476-66-4 REGISTRY

```
CN
     [1]Benzopyrano[5,4,3-cde][1]benzopyran-5,10-dione, 2,3,7,8-tetrahydroxy-
     (7CI, 8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)
OTHER NAMES:
CN
     Alizarin yellow
CN
     Alizarine Yellow
CN
     Benzoaric acid
     C.I. 55005
CN
CN
     C.I. 75270
CN
     Elagostasine
CN
     Eleagic acid
CN
     Ellagic acid
CN
     Gallogen
CN
     Gallogen (astringent)
CN
     Lagistase
CN
     [1,1'-Biphenyl]-2,2'-dicarboxylic acid, 4,4',5,5',6,6'-hexahydroxy-,
     di-.delta.-lactone
FS
     3D CONCORD
DR
     124590-32-5, 77415-21-5
MF
     C14 H6 O8
CI
     COM
                  AGRICOLA, AIDSLINE, ANABSTR, BEILSTEIN*, BIOBUSINESS, BIOSIS,
LC
     STN Files:
       BIOTECHNO, CA, CABA, CANCERLIT, CAOLD, CAPLUS, CEN, CHEMCATS,
       CHEMINFORMRX, CHEMLIST, CIN, CSCHEM, DDFU, DIOGENES, DRUGU, EMBASE,
       IFICDB, IFIPAT, IFIUDB, IPA, MEDLINE, MRCK*, NAPRALERT, NIOSHTIC, PHAR,
       PIRA, PROMT, RTECS*, SYNTHLINE, TOXLINE, TOXLIT, USAN, USPATFULL
         (*File contains numerically searchable property data)
     Other Sources:
                      EINECS**, WHO
```

(**Enter CHEMLIST File for up-to-date regulatory information)

1043 REFERENCES IN FILE CA (1967 TO DATE)
43 REFERENCES TO NON-SPECIFIC DERIVATIVES IN FILE CA
1046 REFERENCES IN FILE CAPLUS (1967 TO DATE)
1 REFERENCES IN FILE CAOLD (PRIOR TO 1967)

REFERENCE 1: 134:175588

REFERENCE 2: 134:152361 REFERENCE 3: 134:144551 134:111628 REFERENCE 4: REFERENCE 5: 134:105651 REFERENCE 6: 134:91147 REFERENCE 7: 134:80765 REFERENCE 8: 134:76129 REFERENCE 9: 134:70601 REFERENCE 10: 134:70473

=> fil hcaplus

FILE 'HCAPLUS' ENTERED AT 10:22:40 ON 21 MAR 2001 USE IS SUBJECT TO THE TERMS OF YOUR STN CUSTOMER AGREEMENT. PLEASE SEE "HELP USAGETERMS" FOR DETAILS. COPYRIGHT (C) 2001 AMERICAN CHEMICAL SOCIETY (ACS)

Copyright of the articles to which records in this database refer is held by the publishers listed in the PUBLISHER (PB) field (available for records published or updated in Chemical Abstracts after December 26, 1996), unless otherwise indicated in the original publications.

FILE COVERS 1967 - 21 Mar 2001 VOL 134 ISS 13 FILE LAST UPDATED: 20 Mar 2001 (20010320/ED)

This file contains CAS Registry Numbers for easy and accurate substance identification.

This file supports REGISTRY for direct browsing and searching of all substance data from the REGISTRY file. Enter HELP FIRST for more information.

Now you can extend your author, patent assignee, patent information, and title searches back to 1907. The records from 1907-1966 now have this searchable data in CAOLD. You now have electronic access to all of CA: 1907 to 1966 in CAOLD and 1967 to the present in HCAPLUS on STN.

=> d all tot 156

```
L56 ANSWER 1 OF 4 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
```

AN 2000:706945 HCAPLUS

DN 133:271409

TI **Cosmetic** or dermatological compositions containing a substance for increasing the functionality and/or expression of CD44 membrane receptors of skin cells

IN Dumas, Marc; Bonte, Frederic

PA Parfums Christian Dior, Fr.

SO PCT Int. Appl., 26 pp. CODEN: PIXXD2

DT Patent

LA French

IC ICM A61K

CC 62-4 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
 Section cross-reference(s): 1, 63

FAN.CNT 1

W: JP, US

RW: AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE

FR 2791260 A1 20000929 FR 1999-3840 19990326

PRAI FR 1999-3840 19990326

AB The invention relates to the uses in **cosmetics** or pharmaceuticals of at least one active agent for increasing the expression and/or functionality of CD44 membrane receptors of skin cells, enabling the fixation of hyaluronic acid and/or collagen, esp. collagen I and/or collagen IV and/or fibronectin on the surface of said skin cells. Preferably, said active agents are alpha hydroxyl acids or alpha keto acids or salts and esters of said acids or manganese chloride. The inventive **cosmetic** or pharmaceutical compns. improve fixation of

ST

ΙT

IT

IT

IT

ΙT

hyaluronic acid and/or collagen, esp. collagen I or collagen IV and/or fibronectin on the surface of skin cells and improve hydration of the dermis and epidermis and prevent or treat skin-ageing phenomena and inflammatory phenomena. Efficacy of calcium gluconate on fixation of hyaluronic acid on cultured keratinocytes is shown. A moisturizer lotion contained calcium gluconate 0.1, Panax Ginseng ext. 0.2, cAMP 0.05, caffeine 0.1, preservatives, perfumes and excipients q.s. 100 q. skin cosmetic CD44 membrane receptor expression Cosmetics (antiaging; cosmetic or dermatol. compns. contg.) substance for increasing functionality and/or expression of CD44 membrane receptors of skin cells) Flavonoids RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses) (biflavonoids; cosmetic or dermatol. compns. contq. substance for increasing functionality and/or expression of CD44 membrane receptors of skin cells) Alfalfa (Medicago sativa) Anti-inflammatory agents Cinnamomum cassia Commiphora mukul Cork tree (Phellodendron amurense) Curcuma longa Drug delivery systems Ginkgo biloba Isodon (plant) Licorice (Glycyrrhiza) Loquat (Eriobotrya japonica) Mosla chinensis Pygeum africanum Sage (Salvia officinalis) Siegesbeckia orientalis Sunscreens Tea (Camellia sinensis) (cosmetic or dermatol. compns. contg. substance for increasing functionality and/or expression of CD44 membrane receptors of skin cells) Amino acids, biological studies CD44 (antigen) Ceramides Flavonoids Peptides, biological studies Phospholipids, biological studies Polysiloxanes, biological studies Retinoids Sphingosines Tocopherols Vitamins RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses) (cosmetic or dermatol. compns. contg. substance for increasing functionality and/or expression of CD44 membrane receptors of skin cells) Collagens, biological studies Fibronectins RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study) (cosmetic or dermatol. compns. contq. substance for increasing functionality and/or expression of CD44 membrane receptors of skin cells) Saponins Trace elements, biological studies RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(cosmetic or dermatol. compns. contg. substance for

increasing functionality and/or expression of CD44 membrane receptors of skin cells) TΤ Cosmetics (creams; cosmetic or dermatol. compns. contg. substance for increasing functionality and/or expression of CD44 membrane receptors of skin cells) IT Cosmetics (emulsions; cosmetic or dermatol. compns. contg. substance for increasing functionality and/or expression of CD44 membrane receptors of skin cells) Bertholletia IT Centella asiatica Chestnut (Castanea) Coleus Scutellaria baicalensis Seborrhea Tephrosia (ext.; cosmetic or dermatol. compns. contg. substance for increasing functionality and/or expression of CD44 membrane receptors of skin cells) IT Cosmetics (gels; cosmetic or dermatol. compns. contg. substance for increasing functionality and/or expression of CD44 membrane receptors of skin cells) ΙT Carboxylic acids, biological studies RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses) (hydroxy, alpha; cosmetic or dermatol. compns. contg. substance for increasing functionality and/or expression of CD44 membrane receptors of skin cells) Radicals, biological studies IT RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study) (inhibitors; cosmetic or dermatol. compns. contg. substance for increasing functionality and/or expression of CD44 membrane receptors of skin cells) ITCosmetics (liposomes; cosmetic or dermatol. compns. contg. substance for increasing functionality and/or expression of CD44 membrane receptors of skin cells) ΙT Cosmetics (mascaras; cosmetic or dermatol. compns. contg. substance for increasing functionality and/or expression of CD44 membrane receptors of skin cells) IT Circulation (microcirculation; cosmetic or dermatol. compns. contg. substance for increasing functionality and/or expression of CD44 membrane receptors of skin cells) IT Carboxylic acids, biological studies RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses) (oxo, alpha; cosmetic or dermatol. compns. contg. substance for increasing functionality and/or expression of CD44 membrane receptors of skin cells) IT Alcohols, biological studies RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses) (polyhydric; cosmetic or dermatol. compns. contg. substance for increasing functionality and/or expression of CD44 membrane receptors of skin cells) IT Phenols, biological studies RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(polyphenols, nonpolymeric; cosmetic or dermatol. compns.

contg. substance for increasing functionality and/or expression of CD44

membrane receptors of skin cells)

IT Amino acids, biological studies

RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(salts; cosmetic or dermatol. compns. contg. substance for increasing functionality and/or expression of CD44 membrane receptors of skin cells)

IT Collagens, biological studies

RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study) (type I; cosmetic or dermatol. compns. contg. substance for increasing functionality and/or expression of CD44 membrane receptors of skin cells)

IT Collagens, biological studies

RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study) (type IV; cosmetic or dermatol. compns. contg. substance for increasing functionality and/or expression of CD44 membrane receptors of skin cells)

50-21-5, Lactic acid, biological studies 50-81-7, Vitamin c, biological IT 56-84-8, Aspartic acid, biological studies 58-08-2, Caffein, 58-55-9, Theophylline, biological studies biological studies 68-26-8, Vitamin a 69-89-6D, Xanthine, derivs. 72-17-3, Vitamin d3 72-19-5, Threonine, biological studies 74 - 79 - 3, Sodium lactate Arginine, biological studies 79-14-1, Glycolic acid, biological studies 127-17-3, Pyruvic acid, biological studies 299-28-5, Calcium gluconate 372-75-8, Citrulline 476-66-4, Ellagic acid 490-79-9, Gentisic acid 526-95-4, Gluconic acid 2782-86-7, Heptonic 7773-01-5, Manganese chloride. 9001-12-1D, Collagenase, inhibitors 9004-06-2D, Elastase, inhibitors 9004-61-9, Hyaluronic acid 10043-52-4, Calcium chloride, biological studies 14475-38-8, Silanol 18449-41-7, Madecassic acid 54393-33-8, Glyceramide 71276-50-1, Vitamin E phosphate 115346-09-3, Forskolin E RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(cosmetic or dermatol. compns. contg. substance for increasing functionality and/or expression of CD44 membrane receptors of skin cells)

IT 9001-84-7D, Phospholipase a2, inhibitors

RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study)
(cosmetic or dermatol. compns. contg. substance for
increasing functionality and/or expression of CD44 membrane receptors
of skin cells)

56-81-5, Glycerol, biological studies 57-55-6, Propylene glycol, 58-86-6, D Xylose, biological studies biological studies Methyl nicotinate 471-53-4, Glycyrrhetinic acid 472-11-7, Ruscogenin 477-32-7, Visnadine 481-49-2, Cepharanthine 6805-41-0, Escin 9081-34-9, 5.alpha.-Reductase 25265-75-2, Butylene glycol 53956-04-0, 70356-09-1, Butylmethoxydibenzoylmethane Ammonium glycyrrhizinate 96436-87-2, Octyl 4-methoxycinnamate 111309-17-2, Soyasapogenol RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(cosmetic or dermatol. compns. contg. substance for increasing functionality and/or expression of CD44 membrane receptors of skin cells)

L56 ANSWER 2 OF 4 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS

AN 2000:475516 HCAPLUS

DN 133:94311

TI Cosmetic or dermatological composition containing an active principle stimulating HSP 32 protein synthesis in the skin

IN Nizard, Carine; Moreau, Marielle; Bonte, Frederic

PA Parfums Christian Dior, Fr.

SO PCT Int. Appl., 19 pp. CODEN: PIXXD2

DT Patent

```
French
LA
IC
     ICM A61K007-42
     ICS A61K007-48
CC
     62-4 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
     Section cross-reference(s): 1
FAN.CNT 1
     PATENT NO.
                      KIND DATE
                                          APPLICATION NO.
                                                           DATE
                            -----
                                           -----
     WO 2000040215
                      A1
                            20000713
                                           WO 1999-FR3310
                                                            19991229
PΙ
        W: JP, US
         RW: AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL,
             PT, SE
     FR 2787996
                       A1
                            20000707
                                           FR 1998-16641
                                                            19981230
                      19981230
PRAI FR 1998-16641
     The invention concerns a dermatol. or cosmetol. compn., characterized in
     that it contains at least a compd. capable of activating HSP 32
     endogenetic synthesis or a functional peptide fragment of such a protein
     with pharmaceutically and/or cosmetol. acceptable carriers. The invention
     also concerns the use of a compd. selected from the group consisting of
     procyanidolic oligomers (PCO) and their derivs., caffeic acid esters and
     their derivs. and mixts. of said compds., for prepg. a compn. designed to
    activate endogenetic synthesis of HSP 32 or a functional peptide fragment
     of such a protein. PCO stimulated the synthesis of HSP 32 in presence of
     UV by 204%. A cosmetic compn. contained PCO from raisin seed
     0.5, ceramide-3 0.12, glycerin 2, octyl methoxycinnamate 7.5, Parsol-1789
     2, tocopherol acetate 0.2, excipients and perfume q.s. 100%.
     heat shock protein stimulant cosmetic; procyanidolic oligomer
ST
     cosmetic methoxycinnamate UV
ΙT
     Heat-shock proteins
     RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BUU (Biological
     use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
        (HSP 32; cosmetic or dermatol. compn. contg. active principle
        stimulating HSP 32 protein synthesis in skin)
IT
     Cosmetics
        (antiaging; cosmetic or dermatol. compn. contg. active
        principle stimulating HSP 32 protein synthesis in skin)
IT
     Margosa (Melia azadirachta)
     Sunscreens
        (cosmetic or dermatol. compn. contg. active principle
        stimulating HSP 32 protein synthesis in skin)
ΙT
     Saponins
     Tocopherols
     RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BUU (Biological
     use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
        (cosmetic or dermatol. compn. contg. active principle
        stimulating HSP 32 protein synthesis in skin)
ΙT
     Cosmetics
        (creams, wrinkle-preventing; cosmetic or dermatol. compn.
        contg. active principle stimulating HSP 32 protein synthesis in skin)
ΙT
     Ketones, biological studies
     RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BUU (Biological
     use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
        (diketones, unsatd., curcuminoids; cosmetic or dermatol.
        compn. contg. active principle stimulating HSP 32 protein synthesis in
        skin)
ΙT
     Centella asiatica
     Loquat (Eriobotrya japonica)
        (ext., cosmetic or dermatol. compn. contg. active principle
        stimulating HSP 32 protein synthesis in skin)
ΙT
     Coleus barbatus
     Potentilla recta
        (ext.; cosmetic or dermatol. compn. contg. active principle
        stimulating HSP 32 protein synthesis in skin)
ΙT
     Flavones
     RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BUU (Biological
     use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
```

```
(isoflavones; cosmetic or dermatol. compn. contg. active
        principle stimulating HSP 32 protein synthesis in skin)
IT
     Oligomers
     RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BUU (Biological
     use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
        (procyanidolic; cosmetic or dermatol. compn. contq. active
        principle stimulating HSP 32 protein synthesis in skin)
ΙT
     Radicals, biological studies
     RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study)
        (scavengers; cosmetic or dermatol. compn. contg. active
        principle stimulating HSP 32 protein synthesis in skin)
ΙT
     50-81-7, Vitamin c, biological studies 59-92-7, biological studies
                                             331-39-5D, Caffeic acid, esters
     60-18-4D, Tyrosine, malyl(sic) deriv.
     446-72-0, Genistein
                           458-37-7, Curcumine
                                                 471-53-4, 18.beta.-
     Glycyrrhetinic acid 476-66-4, Ellagic acid
                              486-66-8, Daidzein
                                                   10043-83-1, Magnesium
     485-72-3, Formononetin
     phosphate
                 61276-16-2, Oraposide 71276-50-1
                                                      115346-09-3, Forskolin E
     216210-47-8
     RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BUU (Biological
     use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
        (cosmetic or dermatol. compn. contq. active principle
        stimulating HSP 32 protein synthesis in skin)
RE.CNT
RE
(1) Andary, C; FR 2652086 A 1991 HCAPLUS
(2) Andary, C; FR 2652086 A 1991 HCAPLUS
(3) Inovat; FR 2757863 A 1998 HCAPLUS
(4) Inovat; FR 2757863 A 1998 HCAPLUS
(5) L'Oreal; FR 2687572 A 1993 HCAPLUS
(6) L'Oreal; FR 2699818 A 1994 HCAPLUS
(7) L'Oreal; FR 2699818 A 1994 HCAPLUS
(8) L'Oreal; FR 2687572 A 1995 HCAPLUS
(9) L'Oreal; FR 2708851 A 1995 HCAPLUS
(10) L'Oreal; FR 2708851 A 1995 HCAPLUS
(11) Parfums Christian Dior; WO 9216544 A 1992 HCAPLUS
(12) Parfums Christian Dior; WO 9216544 A 1992 HCAPLUS
L56
    ANSWER 3 OF 4 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
AN
     1999:783901 HCAPLUS
DN
     132:26672
     Antiaging cosmetic composition containing a salt or a divalent
ΤI
     metal complex
     Bonte, Frederic; Dumas, Marc; Heusele, Catherine; Le Blay,
IN
     Jacques
     Guerlain S.A., Fr.; Le Blay, Jacques
PA
SO
     PCT Int. Appl., 30 pp.
     CODEN: PIXXD2
DT
     Patent
LA
     French
IC
     ICM A61K007-48
     62-4 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
     Section cross-reference(s): 1
FAN.CNT 1
     PATENT NO.
                      KIND
                            DATE
                                           APPLICATION NO.
                                                            DATE
                                           _____
                                           WO 1999-FR1261
                                                            19990528
PΙ
     WO 9962481
                      A1
                            19991209
         W: JP, US
         RW: AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL,
             PT, SE
     FR 2779059
                            19991203
                                           FR 1998-6822
                                                            19980529
                       Α1
                            20010314
                                           EP 1999-922237
     EP 1082098
                       A1
                                                            19990528
            CH, DE, ES, FR, GB, IT, LI
PRAI FR 1998-6822
                      19980529
     US 1999-297679
                      19990506
                      19990528
     WO 1999-FR1261
     A cosmetic treatment method for fighting against skin ageing
AΒ
```

effects is disclosed. The invention is characterized in that it consists · in using at least one agent promoting the adherence of basal layer keratinocytes to the dermal-epidermal junction, particularly to said junction's collagen IV such as in particular a salt or a divalent metal complex, preferably magnesium aspartate or magnesium chloride optionally assocd. with an agent stimulating collage IV synthesis and/or an agent stimulating collagen VII synthesis. The invention is useful for prepg. cosmetic compns. with anti-wrinkle activity. Efficacy of 1 mM magnesium chloride and 0.25 mM magnesium aspartate in promotion of adherence of human keratinocytes to the collagen type IV is shown. antiwrinkle cram contained magnesium L-aspartate 0.3, Potentilla erecta 0.01, sodium hyaluronate 0.06, glycerol 5.15, Centella asiatica 0.1, vitamin A palmitate 0.1, vitamin E acetate 0.5, Perilla dry ext. 0.5, excipients, fragrances, and preservatives q.s. 100 g. antiaging cosmetic salt divalent metal complex RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study) (agents for protection of; antiaging cosmetic compn. contg. salt or divalent metal complex) Anti-inflammatory agents Bertholletia Brazil nut (Bertholletia excelsa) Centella asiatica Cinnamomum cassia Cocoa (Theobroma cacao) Commiphora mukul Curcuma longa Ginkgo biloba Isoodon Loquat (Eriobotrya japonica) Mosla chinensis Potentilla recta Pygeum africanum Sage (Salvia officinalis) Scutellaria baicalensis Sunscreens Tea (Camellia sinensis) (antiaging cosmetic compn. contg. salt or divalent metal complex) Salts, biological studies RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses) (antiaging cosmetic compn. contg. salt or divalent metal complex) Amino acids, biological studies Ceramides Cerebrosides Flavonoids Phospholipids, biological studies Polysiloxanes, biological studies Retinoids Sphingosines Tocopherols Vitamins RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (antiaging cosmetic compn. contg. salt or divalent metal complex) Cosmetics (antiaging; antiaging cosmetic compn. contg. salt or divalent metal complex) Flavonoids RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses) (biflavonoids; antiaging cosmetic compn. contg. salt or divalent metal complex)

ST

IT

IT

TΤ

IT

IT

ΙT

```
ΙT
     Cosmetics
        (creams, wrinkle-preventing; antiaging cosmetic compn. contg.
        salt or divalent metal complex)
     Alfalfa (Medicago sativa)
ፐጥ
        (ext., antiaging cosmetic compn. contg. salt or divalent
        metal complex)
ΙT
     Chestnut (Castanea)
     Coleus
     Licorice (Glycyrrhiza)
     Soybean (Glycine max)
     Tephrosia
        (ext.; antiaging cosmetic compn. contg. salt or divalent
        metal complex)
     Peptides, biological studies
ΙT
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
        (from soya; antiaging cosmetic compn. contg. salt or divalent
        metal complex)
     Carboxylic acids, biological studies
IT
     RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BUU (Biological
     use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
        (hydroxy, alpha-; antiaging cosmetic compn. contg. salt or
        divalent metal complex)
ΙT
     Seborrhea
        (inhbitors; antiaging cosmetic compn. contg. salt or divalent
        metal complex)
     Radicals, biological studies
IT
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (inhibitors; antiaging cosmetic compn. contg. salt or
        divalent metal complex)
IT
        (keratinocyte; antiaging cosmetic compn. contg.
        salt or divalent metal complex)
IT
     Circulation
        (microcirculation, stimulants; antiaging cosmetic compn.
        contg. salt or divalent metal complex)
ΙT
     Cosmetics
        (moisturizers; antiaging cosmetic compn. contg. salt or
        divalent metal complex)
ΙT
     Acids, biological studies
     RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BUU (Biological
     use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
        (org.; antiaging cosmetic compn. contg. salt or divalent
        metal complex)
     Siegesbeckia
        (orientalis; antiaging cosmetic compn. contg. salt or
        divalent metal complex)
ΙT
     Carboxylic acids, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (oxo; antiaging cosmetic compn. contg. salt or divalent metal
        complex)
ΙT
     Alcohols, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (polyhydric; antiaging cosmetic compn. contg. salt or
        divalent metal complex)
ΙT
     Phenols, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (polyphenols, nonpolymeric; antiaging cosmetic compn. contg.
        salt or divalent metal complex)
IT
     Collagens, biological studies
     RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study)
        (type IV; antiaging cosmetic compn. contg. salt or divalent
```

metal complex) IT Collagens, biological studies RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study) (type VII, stimulants; antiaging cosmetic compn. contg. salt or divalent metal complex) IT Cosmetics (wrinkle-preventing; antiaging cosmetic compn. contg. salt or divalent metal complex) ΙT 50-21-5, Lactic acid, biological studies 56-84-8, Aspartic acid, biological studies 56-86-0, Glutamic acid, biological studies Lysine, biological studies 61-90-5, Leucine, biological studies 63-68-3, Methionine, biological studies 70-47-3, Asparagine, biological 71-00-1, Histidine, biological studies 77-92-9, Citric acid, biological studies 79-14-1, Glycolic acid, biological studies 147-85-3, Proline, biological studies 600-15-7, Hydroxy-2-butyric acid 7786-30-3, Magnesium 6556-12-3, Glucuronic acid 6915-15-7, Malic acid chloride, biological studies 18962-61-3, Magnesium L-aspartate RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses) (antiaging cosmetic compn. contg. salt or divalent metal complex) 56-81-5, Glycerol, biological ΙT 50-81-7, Vitamin c, biological studies 57-55-6, Propylene glycol, biological studies 58-08-2, Caffeine, biological studies 58-55-9, Theophylline, biological studies 58-95-7, Vitamin E acetate 69-89-6D, Xanthin, deriv. 72-19-5, Threonine, biological studies 74-79-3, Arginine, biological studies 93-60-7, Methyl nicotinate 79-81-2, Vitamin a palmitate 110-63-4, Butylene glycol, biological studies 127-17-3, Pyruvic acid, biological 131-57-7, Oxybenzone 372-75-8, Citrulline 464-92-6, Asiatic 471-53-4, Glycyrrhetinic acid 472-11-7, Ruscogenin **476-66-4, Ellagic acid** 477-32-7, Visnadine 491-67-8, Baicalein 632-85-9, Wogonin 481-49-2, Cepharanthine 1314-13-2, Zinc oxide, biological studies 5466-77-3, Parsol mcx 6805-41-0, Escin 7069-42-3, Vitamin a propionate 9004-61-9, Hyaluronic 11103-57-4, Vitamin a 13463-67-7, Titanium oxide, biological 14475-38-8, Silanol 18449-41-7, Madecassic acid 53956-04-0, Ammonium glycyrrhizinate 66575-29-9, Forskolin 70356-09-1, Parsol 1789 83008-38-2, Baicaline RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses) (antiaging cosmetic compn. contg. salt or divalent metal complex) 9081-34-9, 5.alpha.-Reductase IΤ RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study) (inhibitors; antiaging cosmetic compn. contg. salt or divalent metal complex) 9001-84-7, Phospholipase a2 9004-06-2, Elastase IT 9001-12-1, Collagenase RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (inhibitors; antiaging cosmetic compn. contg. salt or divalent metal complex) RE.CNT RE (1) Boiron, S; FR 2704390 A 1994 HCAPLUS (2) LVMH Recherche; FR 2669225 A 1992 HCAPLUS (3) LVMH Recherche; FR 2735981 A 1997 HCAPLUS (4) Laboratoire De Biologie Vegetale Yves Rocher; FR 2713483 A 1995 (5) Lvmh Recherche; WO 9819664 A 1998 HCAPLUS (6) Messac, L; FR 2406438 A 1979 HCAPLUS (7) Murad, H; US 5804168 A 1998 HCAPLUS (8) Obagi, Z; WO 9709963 A 1997 HCAPLUS (9) Schinitsky, M; US 4938969 A 1990 HCAPLUS

L56 ANSWER 4 OF 4 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS AN 1999:233777 HCAPLUS

(10) Wogepharm GMBH; WO 9422421 A 1994 HCAPLUS

```
DN
     130:271881
TI
     Antiaging cosmetic compositions containing ellagic
     acid and its derivatives
IN
     Bonte, Frederic; Saunois, Alex
PA
     LVMH Recherche, Fr.
     PCT Int. Appl., 27 pp.
SO
     CODEN: PIXXD2
DT
     Patent
     French
LA
IC
     ICM A61K007-48
     ICS A61K007-06
     62-4 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
     Section cross-reference(s): 1
FAN.CNT 1
     PATENT NO.
                      KIND
                            DATE
                                           APPLICATION NO.
                                                            DATE
     _____
                      ----
                            _____
                                           -----
PΙ
     WO 9916415
                       Α1
                            19990408
                                           WO 1998-FR2098
                                                            19981001 <--
         W: JP, US
         RW: AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL,
             PT, SE
     FR 2768927
                           19990402
                                           FR 1997-12227
                                                             19971001 <--
                       A1
                            20000121
     FR 2768927
                       В1
                            20000726
                                           EP 1998-946538
                                                            19981001 <--
     EP 1021161
                       Α1
             AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT,
         R:
             IE, FI
PRAI FR 1997-12227
                      19971001 <--
     WO 1998-FR2098
                      19981001
AB
     The use of ellagic acid (I) and its derivs. in
     cosmetics and pharmaceutics, particularly in dermatol. is
     disclosed. More particularly it concerns all the applications aiming at
     reinforcing the dermal-epidermal junction or improving hair condition, by
     increasing the proportion of collagen VII in the presence of keratinocytes
     and/or fibroblasts. In particular, said applications involve toning up
     the skin, reducing wrinkles and improving hair condition. Addn. of 0.5
     .mu.g/mL I to the cultured keratinocytes increased the collagen type VII
     synthesis by 64%. A cosmetic compn. contained I 0.01, Centella
     asiatica 0.1, and excipients q.s. 100 g.
ST
     antiaging cosmetic ellagic acid deriv
     collagen
IT
    Antiaging cosmetics
     Arctium lappa
     Centella asiatica
    Commiphora mukul
     Cosmetic emulsions
     Hair growth stimulants
     Loquat (Eriobotrya japonica)
     Pygeum africanum
     Siegesbeckia orientalis
     Sunscreens
        (antiaging cosmetic compns. contg. ellagic
      acid and its derivs.)
ΙT
     Type VII collagen
     RL: BOC (Biological occurrence); BIOL (Biological study); OCCU
        (antiaging cosmetic compns. contg. ellagic
      acid and its derivs.)
IT
     Amino acids, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (antiaging cosmetic compns. contg. ellagic
      acid and its derivs.)
IT
     Ceramides
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (antiaging cosmetic compns. contg. ellagic
      acid and its derivs.)
```

```
IT
     Cerebrosides
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
        (antiaging cosmetic compns. contq. ellagic
      acid and its derivs.)
     Hydroxy carboxylic acids
TΤ
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
        (antiaging cosmetic compns. contg. ellagic
      acid and its derivs.)
ΙT
     Phospholipids, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (antiaging cosmetic compns. contg. ellagic
      acid and its derivs.)
IT
     Retinoids
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
        (antiaging cosmetic compns. contg. ellagic
      acid and its derivs.)
     Tocopherols
IT
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
        (antiaging cosmetic compns. contg. ellagic
      acid and its derivs.)
IT
     Vitamins
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
        (antiaging cosmetic compns. contg. ellagic
      acid and its derivs.)
     Ginkgo biloba
TT
        (biflavonoids; antiaging cosmetic compns. contg.
      ellagic acid and its derivs.)
IT
     Flavonoids
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (biflavonoids; antiaging cosmetic compns. contg.
      ellagic acid and its derivs.)
ΙT
     Carbohydrates, biological studies
     RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BUU (Biological
     use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
        (ellagic acid derivs.; antiaging cosmetic
        compns. contg. ellagic acid and its derivs.)
IT
     Coleus ·
     Horse chestnut (Aesculus)
        (exts.; antiaging cosmetic compns. contg. ellagic
      acid and its derivs.)
ΙT
     Dandruff
     Seborrhea
        (inhibitors; antiaging cosmetic compns. contg.
      ellagic acid and its derivs.)
ΙT
     50-99-7D, Glucose, ethers with 3-methoxyellagic acid 59-23-4D,
     D-Galactose, ethers with 3-methoxyellagic acid 476-66-4
     , Ellagic acid 476-66-4D, Ellagic
     acid, derivs.
                     3615-41-6D, Rhamnose, ethers with 3-
                           10323-20-3D, D-Arabinose, ethers with 3-
     methoxyellagic acid
     methoxyellagic acid 51768-38-8 51768-38-8D,
     polyether derivs.
     RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BUU (Biological
     use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
        (antiaging cosmetic compns. contg. ellagic
      acid and its derivs.)
     62-49-7D, Choline, salt with ellagic acid
IT
     7440-50-8D, Copper, complexes with ellagic acid
     7440-66-6D, Zinc, complexes with ellagic acid
```

```
20907-38-4, Bis-triethylamine ellagate 122328-15-8,
     Sodium ellagate 134121-02-1 142677-13-2
     142677-14-3 222418-86-2 222418-87-3
     222418-88-4 222418-90-8
     RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study)
        (antiaging cosmetic compns. contg. ellagic
     acid and its derivs.)
                                50-81-7, Vitamin c, biological studies
ΙT
     50-21-5, biological studies
     58-08-2, Caffeine, biological studies 58-55-9, Theophylline, biological
             69-89-6, Xanthine 72-19-5, Threonine, biological studies
     74-79-3, Arginine, biological studies 77-92-9, Citric acid, biological
     studies 79-81-2, Vitamin a palmitate 93-60-7, Methyl nicotinate
     108-46-3, 1,3-Benzenediol, biological studies 372-75-8, Citrulline
     464-92-6, Asiatic acid 481-49-2, Cepharanthine 830-10-4,
     4-Methoxycinnamate 1321-23-9, Chloroxylenol 6805-41-0, Escin
     6915-15-7, Malic acid 7786-30-3, Magnesium chloride, biological studies
     11103-57-4, Vitamin a 13463-41-7, Zinc pyrithione 13463-67-7, Titanium
     oxide, biological studies 16830-15-2, Asiaticoside 18449-41-7D,
     Madecassic acid, glycosyl derivs. 18962-61-3, Magnesium aspartate
     34540-22-2, Madecassoside 66575-29-9, Forskolin
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (antiaging cosmetic compns. contg. ellagic
     acid and its derivs.)
ΙT
     9081-34-9, 5.alpha.-Reductase
     RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study)
        (inhibitors; antiaging cosmetic compns. contg.
      ellagic acid and its derivs.)
RE.CNT
RE
(1) Cariel; FR 2366836 A 1978 HCAPLUS
(2) Cnrs; WO 9521018 A 1995 HCAPLUS
(3) Ishida; US 5141741 A 1992 HCAPLUS
(4) Lamaison; EP 0283349 A 1988 HCAPLUS
(5) Lion Corp; JP 02231423 A HCAPLUS
(6) Lion Corporation; EP 0294808 A 1988 HCAPLUS
(7) Synthelabo; EP 0496173 A 1992 HCAPLUS
=> d 163 all tot
L63
    ANSWER 1 OF 35 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
ΑN
    1999:225625 HCAPLUS
DN
    130:271884
ΤI
    Skin-lightening preparations containing glutathione
    Yagi, Eiichiro; Naganuma, Masako
IN
PA
     Shiseido Co., Ltd., Japan
SO
     Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 10 pp.
     CODEN: JKXXAF
DT
     Patent
LA
     Japanese
TC
     ICM A61K007-00
         A61K007-00; A61K007-48; A61K031-19; A61K031-34; A61K031-35;
         A61K031-375; A61K031-70; A61K035-50
CC
     62-4 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
FAN.CNT 1
     PATENT NO.
                    KIND DATE
                                          APPLICATION NO. DATE
                     ----
                                         _____
     JP 11092326 A2 19990406
                                          JP 1997-275262 19970922 <--
PΙ
     Skin-lightening prepns. contain glutathione and L-ascorbic acid (derivs.),
AΒ
     placenta exts., kojic acid (derivs.), azelaic acid (derivs.), glucosamine
     (derivs.), hydroquinone glycosides (derivs.), tranexamic acid (derivs.),
     and/or ellagic acid (derivs.). The prepns. show
     excellent skin-lightening effects.
     glutathione ascorbate placenta kojate skin lightening; azelate glucosamine
ST
```

```
tranexamate glutathione skin lightening; hydroquinone glycoside ellagate
     glutathione skin lightening
TΤ
     Skin-lightening cosmetics
        (cosmetics contg. glutathione combined with other
        skin-lightening agents)
IT
     Placenta
        (exts.; cosmetics contg. glutathione combined with other
        skin-lightening agents)
ΙT
     Glycosides
     RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BUU (Biological
     use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
        (hydroquinone; cosmetics contg. glutathione combined with
        other skin-lightening agents)
     50-81-7, L-Ascorbic acid, biological studies 70-18-8, Glutathione,
IT
                        123-31-9D, Hydroquinone, glycosides 123-99-9,
     biological studies
     Azelaic acid, biological studies 476-66-4, Ellagic
           497-76-7, Arbutin
                               501-30-4, Kojic acid
                                                     1197-18-8,
                      3416-24-8, Glucosamine 37627-95-5, L-Ascorbic acid
     Tranexamic acid
                 66651-98-7, L-Ascorbic acid 2-sulfate sodium salt
     2-sulfate
                                          108910-78-7, L-Ascorbic acid
     74438-74-7, Ascorbic acid distearate
                               125913-31-7, L-Ascorbic acid phosphate
     phosphate magnesium salt
     129499-78-1, L-Ascorbic acid 2-glucoside
     RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BUU (Biological
     use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
        (cosmetics contg. glutathione combined with other
        skin-lightening agents)
    ANSWER 2 OF 35 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
L63
     1999:136771 HCAPLUS
AN
DN
     130:200752
ΤI
     .alpha.-Hydroxy acid-kojic acid skin peel
IN
     Ancira, Margaret
PA
     USA
    U.S., 17 pp., Cont.-in-part of U.S. Ser. No. 328,006, abandoned.
SO
     CODEN: USXXAM
DT
     Patent
LA
     English
IC
     ICM A61K031-35
     ICS A61K031-19; A61K031-045; A61K007-135
NCL
     514460000
CC
     62-4 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
FAN.CNT 1
                     KIND DATE
     PATENT NO.
                                          APPLICATION NO.
                                                            DATE
     ______
                           _____
                                           -----
                                           US 1997-795231
                            19990223
                                                            19970210 <--
     US 5874463
                      Α
PΙ
PRAI US 1994-328006
                    19941024 <--
     The subject of the present invention is a .alpha.-hydroxy acid-kojic acid
     skin peel. A peel soln. comprises L-lactic acid 14, citric acid 14,
     salicylic acid 14, kojic acid 2, and hydroquinone 1 g in EtOH 39 and
     distd. water 16 mL.
     skin peel kojic hydroxy acid
ST
     Albuminoids
TΤ
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); MOA (Modifier or additive use);
     BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
        (conchiolins; .alpha.-hydroxy acid-kojic acid skin peel)
IT
     Logwood (Haematoxylon campechianum)
        (exts.; .alpha.-hydroxy acid-kojic acid skin peel)
TΤ
     Natural products (pharmaceutical)
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (licorice, exts.; .alpha.-hydroxy acid-kojic acid skin peel)
IT
     Lithospermum officinale
        (seed ext.; .alpha.-hydroxy acid-kojic acid skin peel)
ΙT
     Aloe barbadensis
     Cosmetics
     Skin
```

```
(.alpha.-hydroxy acid-kojic acid skin peel)
ΙT
     Hydroxy carboxylic acids
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (.alpha.-hydroxy acid-kojic acid skin peel)
     Caseins, biological studies
IΤ
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); MOA (Modifier or additive use);
     BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
        (.alpha.-hydroxy acid-kojic acid skin peel)
     79-14-1, Glycolic acid, biological studies
                                                 79-33-4, L-Lactic acid,
ΙT
                        127-17-3, Pyruvic acid, biological studies
     biological studies
     501-30-4, Kojic acid
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
        (.alpha.-hydroxy acid-kojic acid skin peel)
IT
     50-81-7, Ascorbic acid, biological studies
                                                 51-85-4, Cystamine
     L-Cysteine, biological studies 53-86-1, Indomethacin 56-87-1,
     L-Lysine, biological studies
                                   57-13-6, Urea, biological studies
     60-33-3, Linoleic acid, biological studies
                                                64-17-5, Ethanol, biological
              69-72-7, Salicylic acid, biological studies
                                                             74-79-3,
                                     77-92-9, Citric acid, biological studies
     L-Arginine, biological studies
     79-09-4, Propionic acid, biological studies
                                                  98-92-0, Niacinamide
     103-85-5, Phenylthiourea 108-46-3, Resorcinol, biological studies
     108-95-2, Phenol, biological studies
                                           119-61-9, Benzophenone, biological
             123-31-9, Hydroquinone, biological studies 123-99-9, Azelaic
     acid, biological studies 302-79-4, Retinoic acid
                                                         331-39-5, Caffeic
           461-72-3, Hydantoin
                                 471-53-4, Glycyrrhetinic acid
     476-66-4, Ellagic acid
                            491-38-3D, Chromone,
              497-76-7, Arbutin 501-30-4D, Kojic acid, succinimide ester
     621-82-9, Cinnamic acid, biological studies 1135-24-6, Ferulic acid
     1182-34-9, Dicaffeoylquinic acid 1197-18-8, Tranexamic acid
                                                                     1405-86-3,
     Glycyrrhizic acid
                        3131-52-0, 5,6-Dihydroxyindole
                                                         3416-24-8,
                                                     5466-77-3, Octyl
     Glucosamine 5072-26-4, Buthionine sulfoximine
     p-methoxycinnamate 7704-34-9, Sulfur, biological studies
                                                                 9012-76-4,
               9054-89-1, Superoxide dismutase 9083-38-9, Melanostatin
     12001-79-5, Vitamin K
                           13463-67-7, Titania, biological studies
     15431-40-0, Magnesium ascorbate 25104-18-1, Polylysine
                                                                25138-66-3,
                           27025-41-8, Oxidized glutathione
     S-Lactoylglutathione
                  56328-22-4
                              61230-27-1, Feldamycin
                                                       108910-78-7
     Polylysine
     124134-09-4
                   154160-11-9
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); MOA (Modifier or additive use);
     BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
        (.alpha.-hydroxy acid-kojic acid skin peel)
RE.CNT
        46
RE
(1) Ancira; "Licensed to Peel," Dermascope 1994, P26
(2) Andrews; Diseases of the Skin 1928, P240
(3) Aronsohn; US 4608370 1986 HCAPLUS
(4) Brody, H; Chemical Peeling 1992, P59
(5) Cabanes; J Pharm Pharmacol 1994, V46, P982 HCAPLUS
(6) Charpin; US 5164185 1992 HCAPLUS
(7) Edwards; US 4285973 1981 HCAPLUS
(8) Ellis; Facial Plastic Surgery 1995, V11(1), P15 MEDLINE
(9) Ellis, D; Facial Plastic Surgery 1995, V11(1), P15 MEDLINE
(10) Fulton; US 5043356 1991 HCAPLUS
(11) Gagnebien-Cabanne; US 5547678 1996 HCAPLUS
(12) Griat; US 5531993 1996 HCAPLUS
(13) Hara; US 4948577 1990 HCAPLUS
(14) Hatae; US 4847074 1989
(15) Hatae; US 4891361 1990 HCAPLUS
(16) Hatae; US 4919921 1990 HCAPLUS
(17) Higa; US 4696813 1987 HCAPLUS
(18) Higa; US 4985255 1991 HCAPLUS
(19) Honda; US 5637293 1997 HCAPLUS
(20) Horvath; Bulletin of the Association of Military Dermatologists 1970, V18,
```

P5

```
(21) Igaki; US 5599528 1997 HCAPLUS
(22) Kealey; US 5378455 1995 HCAPLUS
(23) Kligman; US 4318907 1982 HCAPLUS
(24) Krezanoski; US 3265571 1966
(25) Meybeck; US 5164182 1992
(26) Meybeck; US 5279834 1994 HCAPLUS
(27) Motono; US 4985455 1991 HCAPLUS
(28) Nagai; US 4278656 1981 HCAPLUS
(29) Nagai; US 4369174 1983 HCAPLUS
(30) Natraj; US 5244665 1993 HCAPLUS
(31) Oyama; US 4990330 1991 HCAPLUS
(32) Rapaport; US 5505948 1996 HCAPLUS
(33) Ribier; US 5607692 1997 HCAPLUS
(34) Rubin; An Overview of Chemical Peeling 1995, P14 MEDLINE
(35) Rubin; Manual of Chemical Peels: Superficial and Medium Depth 1995, V79,
(36) Sakai; US 5427775 1995 HCAPLUS
(37) Sakai; US 5560907 1996 HCAPLUS
(38) Smith; US 5520918 1996 HCAPLUS
(39) Sulberger; Dermatologic Therapy 1940, P76
(40) Swanbeck; US 3666863 1972
(41) Swanbeck; US 3806593 1974 HCAPLUS
(42) Wildnauer; US 4294852 1981 HCAPLUS
(43) Yamamoto; US 4990532 1991 HCAPLUS
(44) Yamamoto; US 5063056 1991 HCAPLUS
(45) Yang; US 5486624 1996 HCAPLUS
(46) Yang; US 5523421 1996 HCAPLUS
L63
    ANSWER 3 OF 35 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
ΑN
     1998:484914 HCAPLUS
DN
     129:140464
     Reduction of hair growth by an inhibitor of a DNA topoisomerase
ΤI
     Styczynski, Peter; Ahluwalia, Gurpreet S.
IN
PΑ
     Handelman, Joseph, H., USA
SO
     PCT Int. Appl., 16 pp.
     CODEN: PIXXD2
DT
     Patent
LA
     English
IC
     ICM A61K007-06
CC
     62-3 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
     Section cross-reference(s): 1
FAN.CNT 1
                                           APPLICATION NO.
     PATENT NO.
                      KIND DATE
                                                            DATE
                                           -----
     ______
                      ____
                            _____
PΙ
     WO 9829086
                      A1
                            19980709
                                           WO 1997-US24268 19971223 <--
            AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE,
             DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, GH, GM, GW, HU, ID, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG,
             KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX,
             NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT,
             UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM
         RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI,
             FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM,
             GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG
                                           US 1996-777803
     US 6037326
                            20000314
                                                            19961231 <--
                       Α
     AU 9857302
                            19980731
                                           AU 1998-57302
                                                            19971223 <--
                       A1
     EP 957891
                                           EP 1997-953585
                                                            19971223 <--
                       Α1
                            19991124
         R: DE, ES, FR, GB, IT
                     19961231
PRAI US 1996-777803
                               <--
     WO 1997-US24268 19971223
     Mammalian hair growth is reduced by applying to the skin an inhibitor of a
AB
     DNA topoisomerase. Application of a soln. of 10% nalidixic acid in 70%
     ethanol and 30% propylene glycol inhibited hair growth in hamster by 63%.
ST
     hair growth inhibitor DNA topoisomerase
IT
     Hair preparations
        (growth inhibitors; redn. of hair growth by inhibitor of DNA
```

topoisomerase)

```
IT
     Alkaloids, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (pyridoacridine; redn. of hair growth by inhibitor of DNA
        topoisomerase)
IT
     Alkaloids, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
        (quinolone; redn. of hair growth by inhibitor of DNA topoisomerase)
IT
     Hirsutism
        (redn. of hair growth by inhibitor of DNA topoisomerase)
IT
     Flavonoids
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
        (redn. of hair growth by inhibitor of DNA topoisomerase)
IT
     80449-01-0, DNA topoisomerase
     RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study)
        (inhibitors; redn. of hair growth by inhibitor of DNA topoisomerase)
                        91-64-5D, Coumarin, derivs. 260-94-6, Acridine 389-08-2, Nalidixic acid 465-21-4, Bufalin
IT
     55-21-0, Benzamide
     303-81-1, Novobiocin
     476-66-4, Ellagic acid 519-23-3, Ellipticine
     1402-38-6, Actinomycin 4375-07-9, Epipodophyllotoxin
                                                              4375-07-9D,
     Epipodophyllotoxin, derivs. 16502-01-5D, 1,2,3,4-Tetrahydro-.beta.-
                         20342-64-7D, 1H-Indole-4,7-dione, derivs.
     carboline, derivs.
                  24584-09-6, Dexrazoxane 29767-20-2, Teniposide
     21416-67-1
                             37045-16-2, 3-Benzylquinoline 51264-14-3,
     33419-42-0, Etoposide
                 52259-65-1, FAgaronine 69408-81-7, Amonafide
                                                                  97534-21-9,
                 100440-25-3, Terpentecin 108121-76-2, Anthracenedione
     Merbarone
                                           131190-63-1, Saintopin
     123577-49-1
                   129564-92-7, Azatoxin
                                     143180-75-0
                                                   146555-80-8, Makaluvamine C
     142805-56-9, Topoisomerase II
                                         158758-41-9, Shermilamine C
     158734-24-8, Dehydrokuanoniamine b
                                210095-61-7D, 4-substituted derivs.
     163564-63-4, Elenic acid
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (redn. of hair growth by inhibitor of DNA topoisomerase)
    ANSWER 4 OF 35 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
L63
     1998:336121 HCAPLUS
ΑN
DN
     128:312904
     Cosmetic or pharmaceutical composition containing
ΤI
     sulfotransferase inhibitors
IN
     Duranton, Albert
PA
     L'Oreal S. A., Fr.
SO
     Fr. Demande, 15 pp.
     CODEN: FRXXBL
DT
     Patent
LA
     French
     ICM A61K031-06
IC
     ICS A61K031-19; A61K007-06
CC
     63-6 (Pharmaceuticals)
     Section cross-reference(s): 62
FAN.CNT 1
     PATENT NO.
                      KIND DATE
                                           APPLICATION NO. DATE
                           -----
     -----
                      ____
                                           -----
                                          FR 1996-11319
                            19980320
                                                            19960917 <--
PI
     FR 2753375
                      A1
     FR 2753375
                      В1
                           19991203
     Cosmetic or pharmaceutical compns. for modifying hair growth and
AB
     contg. sulfotransferase inhibitors such as phenols, arylcarboxylates,
     etc., are described. Thus, a lotion contained 2,6-dichloro-4-nitrophenol
     1.0, propylene glycol 22.8, etOH 5.1, and water to 100 g.
     sulfotransferase inhibitor cosmetic pharmaceutical
ST
     Nucleotides, biological studies
IT
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL
     (Biological study); USES (Uses)
        (analogs; cosmetic or pharmaceutical compns. contg.
        sulfotransferase inhibitors)
```

```
ΙT
     Carboxylic acids, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL
     (Biological study); USES (Uses)
        (aryl; cosmetic or pharmaceutical compns. contg.
        sulfotransferase inhibitors)
IT
     Cosmetics
     Hair preparations
     Lotions (cosmetics)
     Shampoos
     Topical drug delivery systems
        (cosmetic or pharmaceutical compns. contg. sulfotransferase
IT
     Flavonoids
     Phenols, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL
     (Biological study); USES (Uses)
        (cosmetic or pharmaceutical compns. contg. sulfotransferase
        inhibitors)
IT
     Aromatic aldehydes
     Carboxylic acids, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL
     (Biological study); USES (Uses)
        (hydroxy; cosmetic or pharmaceutical compns. contg.
        sulfotransferase inhibitors)
     103-90-2, p-(Acetylamino)phenol
                                       618-80-4, 2,6-Dichloro-4-nitrophenol
IT
     RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BUU (Biological
     use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (cosmetic or pharmaceutical compns. contg. sulfotransferase
        inhibitors)
                                        69-72-7D, Salicylic acid, derivs.
ΙT
     54-21-7
               68-04-2, Sodium citrate
     90-89-1, Diethylcarbamazine 100-51-6D, Benzyl alcohol, analogs
     458-37-7, Curcumin 476-66-4, Ellagic acid
     1053-73-2D, nucleotide analogs
                                      7775-09-9, Sodium chlorate
                                                                   12125-02-9,
     Ammonium chloride, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL
     (Biological study); USES (Uses)
        (cosmetic or pharmaceutical compns. contg. sulfotransferase
        inhibitors)
                                   9029-60-1, Lipoxygenase
IT
     9023-09-0, Sulfotransferase
                                                              39391-18-9,
     Cyclooxygenase
     RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study)
       (inhibitors; cosmetic or pharmaceutical compns. contg.
        sulfotransferase inhibitors)
    ANSWER 5 OF 35 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
L63
ΑN
     1998:334642 HCAPLUS
DN
     129:8432
TI:
     Skin-lightening cosmetics
IN
     Tanaka, Yoshiaki; Shimogaki, Hisao; Watanabe, Shinichi
PA
     Lion Corp., Japan
SO
     Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 9 pp.
     CODEN: JKXXAF
DT
     Patent
LA
     Japanese
     ICM A61K007-48
IC
     ICS A61K007-00
     62-4 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
     Section cross-reference(s): 11
FAN.CNT 1
     PATENT NO.
                      KIND DATE
                                           APPLICATION NO. DATE
                                           _____
                      ____
                            19980526
                                           JP 1996-312965
                                                            19961108 <--
                       A2
PΙ
     JP 10139654
     Skin-lightening cosmetics contain: (A) tyrosinase inhibitors,
AΒ
     (B) (un) fermented soybean exts., and (C) licorice flavonoids. The prepns.
```

were nonirritating, safe and stable.

```
ST
     skin lightening cosmetic tyrosinase inhibitor; soybean ext skin
     lightening cosmetic; licorice flavonoid skin lightening
     cosmetic
     Soybean (Glycine max)
ΙT
        (exts; skin-lightening cosmetics)
     Licorice (Glycyrrhiza)
ΙT
        (flavonoids; skin-lightening cosmetics)
ΙT
     Natural products (pharmaceutical)
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
        (licorice, flavonoids; skin-lightening cosmetics)
ΙT
     Skin-lightening cosmetics
        (skin-lightening cosmetics)
IT
     Flavonoids
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (skin-lightening cosmetics)
     9002-10-2, Tyrosinase
IT
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
        (inhibitors; skin-lightening cosmetics)
                             497-76-7, Arbutin
IT
     476-66-4, Ellagic acid
     501-30-4, Kojic acid 122328-15-8, Ellagic acid
     sodiumsalt
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (skin-lightening cosmetics)
    ANSWER 6 OF 35 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
L63
     1998:314280 HCAPLUS
AN
     129:45124
DN
     Stable and safe endermic agent for skin lightening use
ΤI
     Tanaka, Yoshiaki; Watanabe, Shinichi; Shimogaki, Hisao
ΙN
PA
     Lion Corp., Japan
     Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 8 pp.
SO
     CODEN: JKXXAF
DT
     Patent
LA
     Japanese
     ICM A61K007-48
IC
     ICS A61K007-00
CC
     62-4 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
FAN.CNT 1
     PATENT NO.
                      KIND DATE
                                           APPLICATION NO. DATE
                            -----
                                           -----
PΙ
                      A2
                            19980519
                                           JP 1996-307387
                                                            19961101 <--
     JP 10130136
OS
     MARPAT 129:45124
     The agent comprises (a) ellagic acid compds. or their
AB
     salts and (b) hydroxytricarboxylic acids, salts, or esters.
                                                                  An agent
     comprised ellagic acid Na salt 0.75, tetradecyl-citric
     acid 0.75, glycerol 4, ethanol 8, carboxy vinyl polymer 0.2,
     triethanolamine 0.12%, and water the balance.
ST
     endermic agent skin lightening use
IT
     Skin-lightening cosmetics
        (stable and safe endermic agent for skin lightening use)
IT
     476-66-4, Ellagic acid
                             666-99-9, Agaricic
     acid
           5638-11-9 122328-15-8, Ellagic acid
     sodium salt
     RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BUU (Biological use,
     unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
        (stable and safe endermic agent for skin lightening use)
L63
    ANSWER 7 OF 35 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
AN
     1998:176152 HCAPLUS
DN
     128:208806
TΙ
     Skin-lightening compositions containing ellagic acid
     derivatives
```

```
IN Egawa, Makoto; Marui, Yukiko
```

PA Lion Corp., Japan

SO Ger. Offen., 18 pp. CODEN: GWXXBX

DT Patent

LA German

IC ICM A61K007-48

ICS A61K007-02; C07H017-04

ICA C07D493-02

CC 62-4 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

FAN.CNT 1

r Wild .	OIAT T						
	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	AP	PLICATION NO.	DATE	
		-					
ΡI	DE 19730408	A1	19980305	DE	1997-19730408	19970716	<
	JP 10081618	A2	19980331	JP	1997-194956	19970704	<
	US 6066312	Α	20000523	US	1997-893648	19970711	<
PRAI	JP 1996-205405	19960	716 <				
os	MARPAT 128:20880						
CT							

AB Compns. for treatment of skin hyperpigmentation are provided which contain an **ellagic acid** deriv. (I; R1-R4 = C1-20 alkyl or acyl, polyoxyalkylene, disaccharide residue; R5 = H, OH, C1-8 alkoxy) or alkali metal salt thereof. I is absorbed percutaneously very well provided it is present in finely divided form (mean particle size .ltoreq.50 .mu.m, .gtoreq.70% <70 .mu.m).

ST ellagic acid skin lightening; hyperpigmentation skin ellagic acid; pigmentation skin ellagic acid

Ι

IT Particle size distribution

Skin-lightening cosmetics

(skin-lightening compns. contg. ellagic acid derivs.)

IT 476-66-4, Ellagic acid 476-66-4D,

Ellagic acid, derivs. 2239-88-5, 3,3'-Di-O-

methylellagic acid 122328-15-8, Sodium ellagate

122328-16-9, Potassium ellagate

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(skin-lightening compns. contg. ellagic acid derivs.)

L63 ANSWER 8 OF 35 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS

AN 1998:76082 HCAPLUS

DN 128:158733

TI Skin-lightening cosmetics

IN Egawa, Makoto; Kawatani, Yuki

PA Lion Corp., Japan

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 7 pp. CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent

LA Japanese

```
IC
     ICM A61K007-00
     ICS A61K007-00; A61K007-40; A61K007-48
CC
     62-4 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
FAN.CNT 1
     PATENT NO.
                      KIND DATE
                                           APPLICATION NO. DATE
     -----
                      ----
                           -----
                                           -----
     JP 10029913
                      A2
                            19980203
                                           JP 1996-205406
                                                            19960716 <--
PΙ
OS
     MARPAT 128:158733
     Stable skin-lightening cosmetics comprise hydroquinones such as
AB
     arbutin and ellagic acid-type compds. such as
     3,4-di-o-methylellagic acid [markush given] as active
     ingredients.
ST
     skin lightening cosmetic hydroquinone ellagic
     acid
IΤ
     Skin-lightening cosmetics
     Stability
        (skin-lightening cosmetics)
     Hydroquinones
ΤT
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (skin-lightening cosmetics)
     476-66-4D, Ellagic acid, derivs.
                                        497-76-7,
     Arbutin 52600-48-3D, 3,4-Di-o-methylellagic acid,
     derivs. 122328-15-8D, Sodium Ellagate, derivs.
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (skin-lightening cosmetics)
    ANSWER 9 OF 35 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
AN
     1997:640916 HCAPLUS
DN
     127:267776
TΙ
     Inhibitory effect of ellagic acid on melanogenesis
     Tachibana, Shinichi; Tanaka, Yoshimasa
ΑU
CS
     Beauty-care Res. Lab., Lion Corp., Tokyo, 132, Japan
SO
     Fragrance J. (1997), 25(9), 37-42
     CODEN: FUJAD7; ISSN: 0288-9803
PB
     Fureguransu Janaru Sha
DT
     Journal; General Review
LA
     Japanese
CC
     62-0 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
     Section cross-reference(s): 1, 63
AB
     A review with 14 refs. Ellagic acid (I), a naturally
     existing small mol. polyphenol, has high affinity for Cu at the active
     site of tyrosinase. I inhibited tyrosinase activity dose-pendently.
     inhibition was partially recovered by addn. of Cu ion. I has inhibitory
     effect to melanogenesis on UV-induced skin pigmentation in both brownish
     guinea pig and human. The utility of I in a 6-wk double-blind clin. trial
     was rated slightly useful or better in 86% of subjects. No adverse
     reaction was obsd. through the trial period. These results suggested that
     I is useful as an agent for treating pigmentation such as spots and
     freckles by UV.
ST
     review ellagic acid melanogenesis inhibition; skin
     lightening ellagic acid review
IT
     Skin pigmentation disorders
     Skin-lightening cosmetics
        (inhibitory effect of ellagic acid on
        melanogenesis)
ΙT
     Melanins
     RL: MFM (Metabolic formation); BIOL (Biological study); FORM (Formation,
     nonpreparative)
        (inhibitory effect of ellagic acid on
        melanogenesis)
IT
     476-66-4, Ellagic acid
     RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BUU (Biological
     use, unclassified); PRP (Properties); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL
     (Biological study); USES (Uses)
```

(inhibitory effect of **ellagic acid** on melanogenesis)

GΙ

```
ANSWER 10 OF 35 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
L63
    1997:640913 HCAPLUS
AN
DN
     127:290972
ΤI
     Recent studies of melanogenesis and its control
ΑU
    Maeda, Kazuhisa
     Shiseido Pharm. Sci. Res. Lab., Yokohama, 223, Japan
CS
SO
     Fragrance J. (1997), 25(9), 10-18
     CODEN: FUJAD7; ISSN: 0288-9803
PB
     Fureguransu Janaru Sha
DT
     Journal; General Review
LA
     Japanese
CC
     13-0 (Mammalian Biochemistry)
     Section cross-reference(s): 62
    A review with 61 refs. The pursuit of fair, unblemished skin has long
    been a priority for women in many parts of the world. A no. of agents are
     studied to prevent facial pigmented spots and freckles. Research done by
     Japanese cosmetic companies revealed the effectiveness of
     natural skin whiteners in inhibition the melanin-producing activity that
     causes freckles and facial pigmented spots. There are 5 substances that
     are approved for use in skin whitening cosmetics in Japan,
     ascorbic acid derivs., placenta ext., kojic acid, ellagic
     acid, and arbutin. In this section, I provides an introduction to
     the recent studies of melanogenesis and controlling by these natural skin
     whiteners, and how these substances work on the skin.
ST
     review melanogenesis mechanism skin whitening cosmetic; melamine
     formation skin whitener review
IT
     Skin-lightening cosmetics
        (recent studies of melanogenesis and its control)
IT
    Melanins
     RL: BPR (Biological process); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process)
        (recent studies of melanogenesis and its control)
    ANSWER 11 OF 35 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
L63
     1997:542788 HCAPLUS
AN
DN
     127:238924
TI
     Skin-lightening topical preparations containing ellagic
IN
    Kawatani, Yuki; Kadoya, Haruo
PA
    Lion Corp., Japan
SO
     Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 10 pp.
    CODEN: JKXXAF
DT
     Patent
LA
     Japanese
IC
     ICM A61K007-00
     ICS A61K007-00; A61K031-365; A61K031-70; A61K047-12; C07D491-06;
         C07H017-04
CC
     62-4 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
FAN.CNT 1
     PATENT NO.
                     KIND DATE
                                          APPLICATION NO. DATE
                                          -----
     -----
                     ____
                           _____
                                         JP 1996-34290
     JP 09208421
                      A2
                           19970812
                                                           19960129 <--
PΙ
OS
    MARPAT 127:238924
```

$$Q = \begin{pmatrix} OR^3 \\ OOR^2 \\ OR^2 \\ OR^1 \end{pmatrix}$$
 $Q = \begin{pmatrix} OOCH_2 \\ OOOD \\ OOOD$

Topical prepns. contain (A) .gtoreq.1 ellagic acids I AB [R1-4 = H, C1-20 alkyl, C1-20 acyl, (CmH2mO)nH, Q; R5 = H, OH, C1-8alkoxy; m = 2, 3; n .gtoreq.1] and/or their alkali metal salts and (B) .gtoreq.1 of glycolic acid (II), lactic acid, malic acid, and/or their salts. Relative percutaneous absorption of ellagic acid (III) from a compn. contg. 0.3 wt.% III and 1.0 wt.% II was 2.1, vs. 1, in the absence of II. Formulation examples of cosmetic creams, lotions, and packs are given. skin lightening ellagic acid carboxylate; glycolic acid ellagate absorption accelerator cosmetic; lactic acid ellagate absorption accelerator cosmetic; malic acid ellagate absorption accelerator cosmetic ΙT Cosmetics (packs; skin-lightening prepns. contq. ellagic acids and percutaneous absorption accelerator carboxylic acids) Carboxylic acids, biological studies RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses) (salts; skin-lightening prepns. contg. ellagic acids and percutaneous absorption accelerator carboxylic acids) IT Lotions (cosmetics) Skin creams Skin-lightening cosmetics (skin-lightening prepns. contg. ellagic acids and percutaneous absorption accelerator carboxylic acids) IT Carboxylic acids, biological studies RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(skin-lightening prepns. contg. ellagic acids and

percutaneous absorption accelerator carboxylic acids)

ΙT 50-21-5, biological studies 79-14-1, Glycolic acid, biological studies 6915-15-7, Malic acid

RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(skin-lightening prepns. contg. ellagic acids and percutaneous absorption accelerator carboxylic acids)

476-66-4, Ellagic acid 2239-88-5,

3,3'-Di-o-methylellagic acid 122328-15-8, Sodium

ellagate 122328-16-9, Potassium ellagate 195193-41-0

RL: BPR (Biological process); BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL

(Biological study); PROC (Process); USES (Uses)

(skin-lightening prepns. contg. ellagic acids and percutaneous absorption accelerator carboxylic acids)

- ANSWER 12 OF 35 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS L63
- AN 1997:526076 HCAPLUS
- DN 127:225121
- ΤI Anti-inflammatory skin-lightening agents and skin preparations containing ellagic acids and vestitol

```
IN Suzuki, Yuri; Shimogaki, Hisao; Tamai, Hideo
```

PA Lion Corp., Japan

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 11 pp. CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent

LA Japanese

IC ICM A61K007-00

ICS A61K007-00; A61K007-48; C07D311-58; C07D493-06; C07H017-04

CC 62-4 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

Section cross-reference(s): 63

FAN.CNT 1

	0111 2				•
	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	JP 09202711	A2	19970805	JP 1996-30077	19960124 <
os	MARPAT 127:22512	21			•
GI					

The prepns. contain the agents contg. ellagic acids I

(R1-R4 = H, C1-20 alkyl, C1-20 alkoxy, poly(C2-3 alkylene oxide) residue,
Q; R5 = H, OH, C1-8 alkoxy) and/or their salts and 7,2'-dihydroxy-4'
methoxyisoflavan (II). A lotion was prepd. from ellagic
acid 0.1, II 0.05, glycerin 3.0, EtOH 6.0, perfume, and H2O to
100.0 wt.%. Ellagic acid and II showed synergistic
pigmentation-inhibiting effect on guinea pig.

ST antiinflammatory skin lightener ellagic vestitol

IT Anti-inflammatory drugs

Skin-lightening cosmetics

Topical drug delivery systems

(anti-inflammatory skin-lightening prepns. contg. ellagic

acids and vestitol)

IT 56701-24-7D, mixts. contg. ellagic acids

194934-41-3

RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(anti-inflammatory skin-lightening prepns. contg. ellagic acids and vestitol)

- L63 ANSWER 13 OF 35 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
- AN 1997:139734 HCAPLUS
- DN 126:161990
- TI One-package-type hair dye compositions containing polyvalent metal salts and ascorbic acid
- IN Yoshimoto, Megumi; Yanaba, Shigeru
- PA Lion Corp, Japan
- SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 6 pp. CODEN: JKXXAF
- DT Patent
- LA Japanese

```
IC
     ICM A61K007-13
     ICS A61K007-075
     62-3 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
CC
FAN.CNT 1
                      KIND DATE
                                           APPLICATION NO. DATE
     PATENT NO.
                           _____
                                           -----
                                           JP 1995-169366
     JP 08337516
                      A2
                           19961224
                                                            19950613 <--
PΤ
     Title compns. contain polyvalent metal salts, ascorbic acid (I), and
AB
     ligands. The compns. are used for dyeing of gray hair easily and do not
     damage the hair. A compn. contg. FeSO4 1.0, I 0.5, Gly 3.0, emodin 1,0,
     polyoxyethylene stearyl ether 0.4, coco fatty acid diethanolamide 0.3, Me
     p-hydroxybenzoate 0.1, EtOH 20, and H2O to 100 wt.% was mixed with 7 wt.%
     (of the compn.) LPG to give a hair dye spray, which showed good
     hair-dyeing effect and storage stability, and no metal odor.
ST
     hair dye metal salt ascorbate ligand
ΙT
     Glycosides
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (anthrone; one-package-type hair dyes contg. polyvalent metal salts,
        ascorbic acid, and ligands)
     Flavones
ΙT
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (biflavones; one-package-type hair dyes contg. polyvalent metal salts,
        ascorbic acid, and ligands)
IT
        (one-package-type hair dyes contg. polyvalent metal salts, ascorbic
        acid, and ligands)
IT
     Flavonoid glycosides
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (one-package-type hair dyes contg. polyvalent metal salts, ascorbic
        acid, and ligands)
IT
     Amino acids, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
        (one-package-type hair dyes contg. polyvalent metal salts, ascorbic
        acid, ligands, and primary amino acids)
IT
     50-81-7, Ascorbic acid, biological studies
                                                  90-44-8D, Anthrone,
     glycosides
                121-79-9, Propyl gallate
                                             331-39-5, Caffeic acid
                             501-30-4, Kojic acid
     476-66-4, Ellagic acid
     518-82-1, Emodin
                        652-78-8, Gossypin
                                             7705-08-0, Ferric chloride,
     biological studies
                          7720-78-7, Ferrous sulfate 19202-36-9,
                     52589-13-6, Embinin
     Hinokiflavone
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (one-package-type hair dyes contg. polyvalent metal salts, ascorbic
        acid, and ligands)
                                            56-41-7, L-Alanine, biological
ΙT
     56-40-6, Glycine, biological studies
     studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (one-package-type hair dyes contg. polyvalent metal salts, ascorbic
        acid, ligands, and primary amino acids)
IT
     69-72-7, Salicylic acid, biological studies
                                                   149-91-7, Gallic acid,
     biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (s; one-package-type hair dyes contg. polyvalent metal salts, ascorbic
        acid, and ligands)
L63
    ANSWER 14 OF 35 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
     1997:61123 HCAPLUS
AN
```

Viscous hair preparations preventing color fading of dyed hair

DN

ΤI

IN

126:79752

Shinkai, Masakazu

```
PA
     Kanebo Ltd, Japan
SO
     Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 5 pp.
     CODEN: JKXXAF
DΤ
     Patent
LA
     Japanese
     ICM A61K007-06
IC
     ICS A61K007-075
CC
     62-3 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
FAN.CNT 1
     PATENT NO.
                     KIND DATE
                                           APPLICATION NO.
                                                           DATE
                     ----
                            _____
                                           -----
                                                            _____
                      A2
                            19961105
                                          JP 1995-117766
                                                            19950418 <--
PΙ
     JP 08291027
    The title prepns. contain polyphenols, 0.5-10 wt.% cationic surfactants
AB
     and/or 0.1-5 wt.% nonionic surfactants, and 1-10 wt.% C14-22 alcs. A hair
     prepn. was formulated contg. gallic acid 0.05, behenyltrimethylammonium
     chloride 3, polyoxyethylene stearyl ether 2, cetyl alc. 5, and water to
     100 wt.%.
     hair prepn polyphenol surfactant alc; cationic nonionic surfactant hair
ST
     prepn viscous; color fading prevention dyed hair; gallate
     behenyltrimethylammonium polyoxyethylene hair prepn; cetanol color fading
     prevention hair
     Alcohols, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (C14-22; in viscous hair prepns. preventing color fading of dyed hair)
IT
     Tannins
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
        (hydrolyzable; in viscous hair prepns. preventing color fading of dyed
        hair)
ΙT
     Cationic surfactants
     Nonionic surfactants
     UV stabilizers
        (in viscous hair prepns. preventing color fading of dyed hair)
IT
     Polyphenols (nonpolymeric)
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (in viscous hair prepns. preventing color fading of dyed hair)
ΙT
     Hair dyes
     Hair preparations
        (viscous hair prepns. preventing color fading of dyed hair)
IΤ
     112-03-8, Stearyltrimethylammonium chloride
                                                   149-91-7, Gallic acid,
     biological studies 476-66-4, Ellagic acid
                                                   5466-77-3, 2-Ethylhexyl
     1120-02-1, Stearyltrimethylammonium bromide
     p-methoxycinnamate
                          9004-34-6D, Cellulose, cationized 17301-53-0,
                                        25136-75-8
                                                      36653-82-4, 1-Hexadecanol
     Behenyltrimethylammonium chloride
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (in viscous hair prepns. preventing color fading of dyed hair)
IT
     9005-00-9, Polyoxyethylene stearyl ether
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
        (oligomeric; in viscous hair prepns. preventing color fading of dyed
        hair)
    ANSWER 15 OF 35 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
L63
     1995:905420 HCAPLUS
AN
DN
     123:312647
     Microcapsules with walls made of cross-linked plant polyphenols, for
ΤI
     foods, pharmaceuticals or cosmetics.
IN
     Levy, Marie-Christine; Andry, Marie-Christine
     Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique (CNRS), Fr.
PA
SO
     PCT Int. Appl., 50 pp.
     CODEN: PIXXD2
DT
     Patent
```

LA

French

```
IC
     ICM B01J013-16
     ICS A61K009-50; A23L001-22
     17-6 (Food and Feed Chemistry)
     Section cross-reference(s): 11, 62, 63
FAN.CNT 1
     PATENT NO.
                     KIND
                           DATE
                                           APPLICATION NO.
                                                            DATE
     ______
                     ____
                            _____
                                           -----
                                                            ______
PΙ
     WO 9521018
                      A1
                            19950810
                                           WO 1995-FR116
                                                            19950201 <--
            AM, AT, AU, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI,
             GB, GE, HU, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LK, LR, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG,
             MN, MW, MX, NL, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SI, SK, TJ, TT,
             UA, US
        RW: KE, MW, SD, SZ, AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU,
             MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN,
             TD, TG
                            19950804
                                           FR 1994-1146
                                                            19940202 <--
     FR 2715582
                      Α1
     FR 2715582
                      В1
                            19960315
     CA 2159353
                            19950810
                                           CA 1995-2159353
                                                            19950201 <--
                      AA
    AU 9516665
                      A1
                            19950821
                                           AU 1995-16665
                                                            19950201 <--
                      B2
                            19980423
    AU 690215
                                           EP 1995-908292
     EP 691886
                      A1
                            19960117
                                                            19950201 <--
                      B1
                            19990428
     EP 691886
            BE, CH, DE, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, NL
     JP 08508677
                      T2
                            19960917
                                           JP 1995-520415
                                                            19950201 <--
     ES 2130594
                      Т3
                            19990701
                                           ES 1995-908292
                                                            19950201 <--
    US 5780060
                      Α
                            19980714
                                           US 1995-525619
                                                            19950927 <--
PRAI FR 1994-1146
                      19940202 <--
     WO 1995-FR116
                     19950201 <--
AB
     Microcapsules are prepd. by the interfacial crosslinking of plant
    polyphenols, particularly flavonoids. The crosslinking agents are
     dicarboxylic acid chlorides, such as sebacoyl chloride, succinyl chloride
     and adipoyl chloride. When added to a compn. such as a cosmetic
     , pharmaceutical, dietetic or food compn., the microcapsules prevent
     deterioration, esp. any change in color, without affecting the activity of
     the plant polyphenols, esp. the antiradical and antioxidative activity.
ST
     plant polyphenol microcapsule food preservative; cosmetics
    preservative plant polyphenol microcapsule; pharmaceuticals preservative
    plant polyphenol microcapsule
ΙT
     Flavonoids
     RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); MOA (Modifier
     or additive use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
        (cross-linked; microcapsules with walls made of cross-linked plant
       polyphenols, for foods, pharmaceuticals or cosmetics)
ΙT
     Tannins
     RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); MOA (Modifier
     or additive use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
        (ellagic and gallic, cross-linked; microcapsules with walls
       made of cross-linked plant polyphenols, for foods, pharmaceuticals or
      cosmetics)
ΙŢ
     Ginkgo biloba
        (ext., cross-linked; microcapsules with walls made of cross-linked
        plant polyphenols, for foods, pharmaceuticals or cosmetics)
IT
     Lignans
     RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); MOA (Modifier
     or additive use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
        (hydroxylated, cross-linked; microcapsules with walls made of
        cross-linked plant polyphenols, for foods, pharmaceuticals or
      cosmetics)
ΙT
     Cosmetics
     Food
        (microcapsules with walls made of crosslinked plant polyphenols for)
ΙT
     Flavonoids
     RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); MOA (Modifier
     or additive use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
        (citro-, cross-linked; microcapsules with walls made of cross-linked
        plant polyphenols, for foods, pharmaceuticals or cosmetics)
```

```
ΙT
     Flavonoids
     RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); MOA (Modifier
     or additive use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
        (iso-, cross-linked; microcapsules with walls made of cross-linked
       plant polyphenols, for foods, pharmaceuticals or cosmetics)
IT
     Capsules
        (micro-, crosslinked plant polyphenols, for foods, pharmaceuticals, or
      cosmetics)
ΙT
     Pharmaceutical dosage forms
        (microcapsules, crosslinked plant polyphenols)
ΙT
     Flavonoids
     RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); MOA (Modifier
     or additive use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
        (neo-, cross-linked; microcapsules with walls made of cross-linked
        plant polyphenols, for foods, pharmaceuticals or cosmetics)
IT
     Lignans
     RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); MOA (Modifier
     or additive use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
        (neo-, hydroxylated, cross-linked; microcapsules with walls made of
        cross-linked plant polyphenols, for foods, pharmaceuticals or
      cosmetics)
ΙT
     Flavonoids
     RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); MOA (Modifier
     or additive use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
        (oxo hydroxy, cross-linked; microcapsules with walls made of
        cross-linked plant polyphenols, for foods, pharmaceuticals or
      cosmetics)
     Carboxylic acids, biological studies
TΤ
     RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); MOA (Modifier
     or additive use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
        (phenolic, cross-linked; microcapsules with walls made of cross-linked
        plant polyphenols, for foods; pharmaceuticals or cosmetics)
ΙT
     Phenols, biological studies
     RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); MOA (Modifier
     or additive use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
        (polyhydric, microcapsules with walls made of cross-linked plant
        polyphenols, for foods, pharmaceuticals, or cosmetics)
                           9013-66-5, Glutathione peroxidase
IT
     9001-05-2, Catalase
     Superoxide dismutase
     RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BIOL
     (Biological study)
        (cross-linked plant polyphenol microcapsules contg.)
     100-20-9, Terephthaloyl chloride 111-19-3, Sebacoyl chloride
IT
                                                                      111-50-2
     Adipoyl chloride. 543-20-4, Succinyl chloride
     RL: MOA (Modifier or additive use); USES (Uses)
        (crosslinking agent; microcapsules with walls made of cross-linked
        plant polyphenols, for foods, pharmaceuticals or cosmetics)
ΙT
     51-61-6D, Dopamine, cross-linked
                                       59-92-7D, Dopa, cross-linked
     91-64-5D, Coumarin, derivs., hydroxylated, cross-linked
     Protocatechuic acid, cross-linked 108-73-6D, Phloroglucinol,
                    117-39-5D, Quercetin, cross-linked
                                                         149-91-7D, Gallic
     cross-linked
                        153-18-4D, Rutin, cross-linked
                                                          154-23-4D,
     acid, cross-linked
                                327-97-9D, Chlorogenic acid, cross-linked
     (+)-Catechin, cross-linked
     331-39-5D, Caffeic acid, cross-linked 451-13-8D, HomoGentisic acid,
                   458-37-7D, Curcumin, cross-linked 476-66-4D,
     cross-linked
     Ellagic acid, cross-linked
                                 480-18-2D, Taxifoliol,
                    480-41-1D, Naringenin, cross-linked
                                                          487-26-3D, Flavanone,
     cross-linked
                                                               490-79-9D,
     cross-linked
                    490-46-0D, (-)-EpiCatechin, cross-linked
     Gentisic acid, cross-linked
                                 491-70-3D, Luteolol, cross-linked
     520-18-3D, Kaempferol, cross-linked
                                           520-26-3D, Hesperidin, cross-linked
                                       520-33-2D, Hesperetin, cross-linked
     520-27-4D, Diosmin, cross-linked
     520-36-5D, Apigenol, cross-linked 534-61-2D, IsoChlorogenic acid,
                    961-29-5D, cross-linked
                                             1078-61-1D, DihydroCaffeic acid,
     cross-linked
                                                            10236-47-2D,
                    1617-53-4D, Amentoflavone, cross-linked
     cross-linked
     Naringin, cross-linked
                             16727-30-3D, Malvoside, cross-linked
     20283-92-5D, Rosmarinic acid, cross-linked 22888-70-6D, Silybine,
```

IT

L63

AN DN

ΤI

IN PA

SO

DT

LA

IC

PΙ

AB

ST

ΙT

ΙT

ΙT

IT

TΤ

TΨ

ΙT

ΙT

```
28831-65-4D, Lithospermic acid, cross-linked
     cross-linked
                                                                  29782-68-1D,
     Silydianin, cross-linked
                              32773-02-7D, Hexahydroxydiphenic acid,
                                                            65666-07-1D,
    cross-linked 33889-69-9D, Silychristin, cross-linked
     Silymarin, cross-linked
     RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); MOA (Modifier
     or additive use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
        (microcapsules with walls made of cross-linked plant polyphenols, for
        foods, pharmaceuticals or cosmetics)
     2873-74-7, Glutaryl chloride
     RL: MOA (Modifier or additive use); USES (Uses)
        (microcapsules with walls made of cross-linked plant polyphenols, for
        foods, pharmaceuticals or cosmetics)
    ANSWER 16 OF 35 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
    1994:577883 HCAPLUS
     121:177883
    Manufacture of phenyl glycosides with sucrose phosphorylase
     Kitao, Satoru; Shimaoka, Yoko; Sekine, Hiroshi
     Kikkoman Corp, Japan
     Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 10 pp.
     CODEN: JKXXAF
     Patent
     Japanese
     ICM C12P019-44
     16-5 (Fermentation and Bioindustrial Chemistry)
     Section cross-reference(s): 1, 62
FAN.CNT 1
     PATENT NO.
                    KIND DATE
                                          APPLICATION NO. DATE
     ______
                                          _____
                     A2 19940603 JP 1992-340923 19921130 <--
     JP 06153976
     Ph glycosides, useful as antioxidants, antiallergy agents, bactericides
     (no data), and skin-lightening agents, are manufd. by treatment of phenols
     with sugar donors in the presence of sucrose phosphorylase (I). Thus,
     hydroquinone (2 g) was treated with 30 g sucrose and I in HEPES buffer
     soln. at 42.degree. for 14 h to manuf. 2.3 g hydroquinone
     O-.alpha.-D-glucopyranoside, which caused 81.1% inhibition of tyrosinase.
    phenyl glycoside manuf sucrose phosphorylase; antioxidant antiallergy
     glycoside manuf phosphorylase; bactericide glycoside manuf sucrose
     phosphorylase; tyrosinase inhibitor glycoside manuf phosphorylase
    Allergy inhibitors
    Antioxidants
     Bactericides, Disinfectants, and Antiseptics
        (Ph glycosides)
    Hair preparations
        (contg. Ph glycosides)
    Melanins
     RL: FORM (Formation, nonpreparative)
        (formation of, inhibition of, by Ph glycosides)
     RL: BMF (Bioindustrial manufacture); BIOL (Biological study); PREP
     (Preparation)
        (phenolic, manuf. of, with sucrose phosphorylase, for pharmaceuticals
        and cosmetics)
        (skin-lightening, Ph glycosides for, as tyrosinase inhibitors)
     57-50-1, Sucrose, uses
     RL: USES (Uses)
        (Ph glycosides manuf. from phenols and, with sucrose phosphorylase)
     9074-06-0, Sucrose phosphorylase
     RL: BIOL (Biological study)
        (Ph glycosides manuf. with, from phenols, for pharmaceuticals and
      cosmetics)
     108-95-2, Phenol, uses 123-31-9, 1,4-Benzenediol, uses 476-66-4
     , Ellagic acid
     RL: USES (Uses)
        (qlycoside manuf. from sucrose and, with sucrose phosphorylase)
```

```
IT
     9002-10-2, Tyrosinase
     RL: BIOL (Biological study)
        (inhibitors for, Ph glycosides as, for skin-lightening prepns.)
     84380-01-8P, Hydroquinone O-.alpha.-D-glucopyranoside 154482-42-5P
TT
     RL: BMF (Bioindustrial manufacture); BIOL (Biological study); PREP
     (Preparation)
        (manuf. of, from phenol deriv. and sucrose with sucrose phosphorylase)
    ANSWER 17 OF 35 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
L63
     1994:116508 HCAPLUS
ΑN
     120:116508
DN
TI
     Topical preparations containing unsaturated fatty acids and polyphenols
IN
     Egawa, Makoto; Fukuda, Hidenori; Mitsui, Masaaki
     Lion Corp, Japan
PA
     Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 5 pp.
SO
     CODEN: JKXXAF
DT
     Patent
     Japanese
LA
IC
     ICM A61K007-48
     ICS A61K007-00
     62-4 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
CC
FAN.CNT 1
     PATENT NO.
                      KIND DATE
                                           APPLICATION NO. DATE
                                           _____
                                           JP 1992-98616
     JP 05271046
                       A2
                            19931019
                                                            19920326 <--
PΤ
     Topical prepns. contain C18-22 unsatd. fatty acids having .gtoreq.2
AΒ
     unsatd. bonds and/or their derivs. and tyrosinase-inhibiting polyphenols.
     The prepns. are stable and show skin-lightening effect. A topical prepn.
     contg. 1.0 wt.% linoleic acid and 0.1 wt.% ellagic acid
     was kept at 45.degree. for 6 wk to show no discoloration.
     unsatd fatty acid polyphenol cosmetic; tyrosinase inhibitor
ST
     polyphenol skin lightening
IT
     Phenols, biological studies
     RL: BIOL (Biological study)
        (polyhydric, skin-lightening cosmetics contg. polyunsatd.
        fatty acids and, stable)
IT
     Fatty acids, biological studies
     RL: BIOL (Biological study)
        (polyunsatd., skin-lightening cosmetics contg. polyphenols
        and, stable)
IT
     Cosmetics
        (skin-lightening, contg. polyunsatd. fatty acids and
        tyrosinase-inhibiting polyphenols, stable)
IT
     9002-10-2, Tyrosinase
     RL: BIOL (Biological study)
        (inhibitors for, polyphenols as, skin-lightening cosmetics
        contg. polyunsatd. fatty acids and, stable)
     60-33-3, Linoleic acid, biological studies 463-40-1, .alpha.-Linolenic
ΙT
            506-26-3, .gamma.-Linolenic acid 506-32-1, Arachidonic acid
     544-35-4, Ethyl linoleate
     RL: BIOL (Biological study)
        (skin-lightening cosmetics contg. polyphenols and, stable)
IT
     117-39-5, Quercetin 476-66-4, Ellagic acid
     21967-41-9, Baicalin
                            28348-85-8 122328-15-8, Sodium ellagate
     RL: BIOL (Biological study)
        (skin-lightening cosmetics contg. polyunsatd. fatty acids
        and, stable)
    ANSWER 18 OF 35 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
L63
ΑN
     1994:86065 HCAPLUS
DN
     120:86065
     Chemical components and biological activity of the oils from Tamarix
ΤI
ΑU
     Bonsignore, L.; De Logu, A.; Loy, G.; Secci, D.
     Dip. Farm. Chim. Tecnol., Univ. Cagliari, Italy
CS
SO
     Boll. Chim. Farm. (1993), 132(3), 88-9
```

```
CODEN: BCFAAI; ISSN: 0006-6648
DT
     Journal
     Italian
T.A
     62-2 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
CC
     Section cross-reference(s): 10
     A schematic is given of the isolation of methylquercitin, ellagic
AΒ
     acid 3,3'-dimethyl ether, kaempferol, and gallic acid from T.
     gallica oil, followed by a tabulation of the antifungal and antibacterial
     activities of these 4 compds. in vitro.
     Tamarix oil antimicrobial
ST
     Bactericides, Disinfectants, and Antiseptics
IT
     Fungicides and Fungistats
        (Tamarix gallica oil components as)
TΤ
     Essential oils
     RL: BIOL (Biological study)
        (Tamarix gallica, compn. and antimicrobial activity of)
IT
     149-91-7, Gallic acid, biological studies
                                                520-18-3, Kaempferol
     529-40-8 2239-88-5, Ellagic acid
     3,3'-dimethyl ether
     RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BIOL
     (Biological study)
        (of Tamarix gallica oil, antimicrobial activity of)
     ANSWER 19 OF 35 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
L63
     1993:588242 HCAPLUS
AN
     119:188242
DN
TI
     Phytocosmetic plant extracts. Identification and analysis
ΑU
     Paviot, G.; Errisson, M.
     Soc. Gattefosse, Saint-Priest Miplaine, 69804, Fr.
CS
     Actifs Addit. Cosmetol. (1992), 40-50. Editor(s): Martini,
SO
     Marie-Claude; Seiller, Monique. Publisher: Tech. Doc. Lavoisier, Paris,
     CODEN: 59AJAJ
DT
     Conference
LA
     French
     62-1 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
CC
     Section cross-reference(s): 11, 64
     Exts. from plants used for cosmetics are analyzed by TLC and gas
AB
     chromatog. Some of the components of essential oils were identified.
     cosmetic plant ext analysis; essential oil analysis
ST
     Plant analysis
ΙT
     Essential oils
     RL: BIOL (Biological study)
        (components identification in, for cosmetics)
ΙT
     Matricaria
        (components in exts. of, for cosmetics)
IT
     Flavonoids
     Saponins
     Tannins
     RL: BIOL (Biological study)
        (of plant exts. and essential oils, for cosmetics)
IΤ
     Cosmetics
        (plant ext. components for)
IT
     Essential oils
     RL: BIOL (Biological study)
        (chamomile, German, components identification in, for cosmetics
IT
     Essential oils
     RL: BIOL (Biological study)
        (lavender, components identification in, for cosmetics)
IT
     Essential oils
     RL: BIOL (Biological study)
        (mint, Mentha, components identification in, for cosmetics)
IT
     Carboxylic acids, biological studies
     RL: BIOL (Biological study)
        (phenolic, of plant exts. and essential oils, for cosmetics)
```

```
ΙT
     Essential oils
     RL: BIOL (Biological study)
        (rosemary, components identification in, for cosmetics)
     Essential oils
IT
     RL: BIOL (Biological study)
        (sage, Salvia officinalis, components identification in, for
      cosmetics)
IT
     Essential oils
     RL: BIOL (Biological study)
        (thyme, Thymus vulgaris, components identification in, for
      cosmetics)
ΙT
     275-51-4, Azulene
                         515-69-5, .alpha.-Bisabolol
                                                       150523-01-6,
     Pseudobisabolol
     RL: BIOL (Biological study)
        (of essential oils, cosmetic uses in relation to)
IT
     76-22-2
               78-70-6, Linalool 89-78-1, Menthol 89-83-8, Thymol
     115-95-7, Linalyl acetate
                                 470-82-6, Cineol 507-70-0, Borneol
     546-80-5, Thujone
     RL: BIOL (Biological study)
        (of essential oils, for cosmetics)
                                        99-50-3, Protocatechuic acid
ΙT
     84-65-1D, Anthraguinone, derivs.
     117-39-5, Quercetin
                          149-91-7, Gallic acid, biological studies
     476-66-4, Ellagic acid 481-72-1, Aloe-emodin
     491-70-3, Luteolin 520-36-5, Apigenin
                                               578-74-5
     RL: BIOL (Biological study)
        (of plant exts., for cosmetics)
L63
    ANSWER 20 OF 35 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
ΑN
     1992:537454 HCAPLUS
DN
     117:137454
     Gall-nut extracts as sunscreens and free radical inhibitors in
ΤI
     cosmetics
     Fabre, Bernard; Potier, Anne; Fontanel, Didier; Duvnjak, Philippe
IN
PA
     Synthelabo S. A., Fr.
SO
     Eur. Pat. Appl., 9 pp.
     CODEN: EPXXDW
DΤ
     Patent
LA
     French
     ICM A61K007-48
IC
     ICS A61K035-78
     62-4 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
FAN.CNT 1
     PATENT NO.
                      KIND DATE
                                           APPLICATION NO. DATE
                      ____
     _____
                           _____
                                           -----
     EP 496173
                      A1
                            19920729
                                           EP 1991-400899
                                                            19910403 <--
PΙ
                      В1
                           19940302
         R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE
     FR 2671723
                      A1
                            19920724
                                           FR 1991-696
                                                            19910122 <--
     FR 2671723
                      В1
                            19950113
     AT 102020
                      Ε
                            19940315
                                           AT 1991-400899
                                                            19910403 <--
     CA 2059751
                      AA
                            19920723
                                           CA 1992-2059751 19920121 <--
     HU 60129
                      Α2
                            19920828
                                           HU 1992-193
                                                            19920121 <--
     JP 04295429
                      A2
                            19921020
                                           JP 1992-8439
                                                            19920121 <--
                               <--
PRAI FR 1991-696
                      19910122
                      19910403 <--
     EP 1991-400899
AB
     Exts. of gall-nut contq. ellagic acid, gallic acid (I)
     1.5-7, and hydrolyzable tannins 65-85% are useful as sunscreen against
     UV-B and for prevention of free radical formations. Gall-nut was extd. by
     50% ag. ethanolic soln. and the ext. was concd. and dried to obtain a
     powder contg. tannins 75 and I 1.5-3%. The inhibition of free radical
     formation by the ext. was as good as vitamin E. The ext. can be used in
     cosmetic prepns.
ST
     gall nut ext sunscreen cosmetic
ΙT
     Tannins
     RL: BIOL (Biological study)
        (gall-nut ext. contg., as sunscreen and free radical formation
```

US 1989-444960

19891204 <--

```
inhibitor)
ΙT
     Sunscreens
        (gall-nut ext. in)
     Radicals, miscellaneous
ΙT
     RL: USES (Uses)
        (inhibitors, gall-nut ext. as)
IT
     149-91-7, Gallic acid, biological studies 476-66-4,
     Ellagic acid
     RL: BIOL (Biological study)
        (gall-nut ext. contg., as sunscreen and free radical formation
        inhibitor)
    ANSWER 21 OF 35 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
L63
     1991:253854 HCAPLUS
ΑN
DN
     114:253854
ΤI
     Cosmetics containing ellagic acids as
     UV-absorbents
     Ishida, Keiichiro; Egawa, Makoto; Sato, Yoshimi; Takeuchi, Keiji
IN
PA
     Lion Corp., Japan
SO
     Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 8 pp.
     CODEN: JKXXAF
DT
     Patent
LA
     Japanese
IC
     ICM C09K003-00
     ICS A61K007-42
CC
     62-4 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
FAN.CNT 1
     PATENT NO.
                    KIND
                            DATE
                                           APPLICATION NO.
                                                            DATE
     -----
                      ____
                            _____
                                           ------
                                           JP 1989-317663
                            19901102
                                                            19891208 <--
     JP 02269176
                       Α2
```

19920825

19881209 <---

$$R^{5}$$
 O OR^{4} $Q=$ $CH_{2}OH$ OH OH OH OH OH

Α

AB Cosmetics contain UV-absorbing ellagic acids I [R1-4 = H, C1-20 alkyl or acyl, (CmH2mO)nH, Q; R5 = H, OH, C1-8 alkoxy;m = 2, 3; n .gtoreg. 1] polyvalent metal salts. The cosmetics have suntan-preventing effect and are free from irritation. **Ellagic acid** (30.0 g) in H2O was mixed with 1.5 L 15wt.% aq. Mg acetate at pH 12-13 to give 36 g ellagic acid Mg salt. Liq. paraffin 12, iso-Pr palmitate 3, cetanol 3, glyceryl monostearate 1.6, poly(oxyethylene) monostearate 1.5, glycerin 5, fragrances, antiseptics, ellagic acid Mg salt 0.5, and H2O 73.4 wt.% were mixed to prep. a cream, which was applied to guinea pigs to show no sunburn after 1-min UV irradn. ST UV absorbent ellagate cosmetic ΙT Light stabilizers (UV, ellagic acid polyvalent metal salts as, for

cosmetics)

IT Sunburn and Suntan

US 5141741

MARPAT 114:253854

PRAI JP 1988-311401

GΙ

```
(sunscreens, contg. ellagic acid polyvalent metal salts)
```

IT 7439-95-4D, Magnesium, complexes with ellagic acid

RL: BIOL (Biological study)

(as UV absorbents, cosmetics contg.)

IT 476-66-4D, magnesium complexes 134121-02-1

134121-03-2

RL: BIOL (Biological study)

(cosmetics contg., as UV-absorbents)

L63 ANSWER 22 OF 35 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS

AN 1991:214184 HCAPLUS

DN 114:214184

TI Sunscreens containing ellagic acids

IN Maekawa, Maya; Egawa, Makoto; Ishida, Keiichiro; Sato, Yoshimi

PA Lion Corp., Japan

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 9 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent

LA Japanese

IC ICM A61K007-42

CC 62-4 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

FAN.CNT 1

GI

	O				
	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
ΡI	JP 02273613	A2	19901108	JP 1989-95276	19890417 <
	JP 2731226	B2	19980325		
os	MARPAT 114:21418	4			

- Sunscreens contain UV absorbers and ellagic acids I

 (R1-R4 = H, C1-20 alkyl, C1-20 alkoxy, polyoxyethylene residue,
 polyoxypropylene residue, Q; R5 = H, OH, C1-8 alkoxy) or their alkali
 metal salts. The prepns. are not irritating to the skin. Ellagic
 acid 0.3, 2-hydroxy-4-methoxybenzophenone 2.5, silicone 3.0,
 stearic acid 2.0, cetanol 1.5, lanolin alc. 1.0, squalane 3.0, vaseline
 1.0, triethanolamine 0.5, polyoxyethylene monostearate 2.0, 1,3-butylene
 glycol 8.0, ethylparaben 0.2, perfume, and H2O to 100% were mixed to give
 a sunscreen emulsion.
- ST sunscreen ellagic acid
- IT Sunburn and Suntan

(sunscreens, contg. ellagic acids, with

no skin irritation)

IT 122328-15-8P, Ellagic acid sodium salt

RL: PREP (Preparation)

(prepn. of, for sunscreens)

IT 476-66-4, Ellagic acid 52600-48-3,

3,4-Di-O-methylellagic acid 122328-16-9

RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(sunscreens contg.)

```
ANSWER 23 OF 35 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
L63
```

1991:149934 HCAPLUS ΑN

DN 114:149934

Skin-lightening preparations containing pantothenic acid (derivatives) and TIellagic acids

Egawa, Makoto; Ishida, Keiichiro; Maekawa, Maya; Sato, Yoshimi IN

PA Lion Corp., Japan

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 10 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent

Japanese LA

IC ICM A61K007-00 ICS A61K007-42

62-4 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics) CC

FAN CNT 1

FAIN.	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
ΡI	JP 02237906	A2	19900920	JP 1989-56276	19890310 <
	JP 2786233	B2	19980813		
OS	MARPAT 114 • 1499	3.4			

GI

$$R^{5}$$
 O OR^{4} OR^{2} OR^{2}

Skin-lightening prepns. contain pantothenic acid (I) or its derivs. and AB ellagic acids II (R1-R4 = H, C1-20 alkyl, C1-20 alkoxy, polyoxyethylene residue, polyoxypropylene residue, Q; R5 = H, OH, C1-8 alkoxy) or their alkali metal salts. The prepns. are safe and have good stability. **Ellagic acid** 0.25, I 0.1, stearic acid 3.0, cetanol 2.5, vaseline 6.0, liq. paraffin 10.0, triethanolamine 1.0, polyethylene glycol 3.0, glycerin 1.5, urea 5.0, antiseptic agent, perfume, and H2O to 100% by wt. were mixed to give a skin-lightening cream.

ST pantothenate ellagic acid skin cosmetic

IT Cosmetics

> (skin-lightening, contg. pantothenic acid (derivs.) and ellagic acids)

ΙT 122328-15-8P

RL: PREP (Preparation)

(prepn. of, skin-lightening cosmetics contg. pantothenic acid (derivs.) and)

137-08-6, Calcium pantothenate IT 79-83-4, Pantothenic acid 496-65-1, 16816-67-4, Pantethine 102029-73-2 116751-95-2, Coenzyme Pantetheine A trisodium salt 127644-08-0, Oxidized coenzyme A hexasodium salt 132881-80-2, Oxidized coenzyme A hexapotassium salt RL: BIOL (Biological study)

(skin-lightening cosmetics contg. ellagic acids and)

ΙT 476-66-4, Ellagic acid 2239-88-5,

3,3'-Di-O-methylellagic acid 122328-14-7

122328-16-9

RL: BIOL (Biological study)

(skin-lightening cosmetics contg. pantothenic acid (derivs.)

```
and)
```

MARPAT 114:128813

OS

GΙ

ANSWER 24 OF 35 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS 1991:128813 HCAPLUS AN DN 114:128813 Skin-lightening preparations containing polar lipids and/or surfactants ΤI and ellagic acids Ishida, Keiichiro; Egawa, Makoto; Sato, Yoshimi; Maekawa, Maya IN Lion Corp., Japan PA SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 8 pp. CODEN: JKXXAF DT Patent LA Japanese IC ICM A61K007-00 CC 62-4 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics) FAN.CNT 1 APPLICATION NO. DATE PATENT NO. KIND DATE 19890330 <--19901019 JP 1989-76612 PI JP 02258707 Α2

AB Skin-lightening prepns. contain polar lipids and/or surfactants in lamella phases (as vehicle for fat-sol. substances) and ellagic acids I (R1-R4 = H, C1-20 alkyl, C1-20 alkoxy, polyoxyethylene residue, polyoxypropylene residue, Q; R5 = H, OH, C1-8 alkoxy) or their alkali metal salts in the inner and outer aq. phases. The prepns. are safe and have good stability. Egg yolk lecithin 5.0, cholesterol 1.0, and glycerin 10.0 wt.% were mixed at 50.degree. and ultrasonicated with 1.0 wt.% ellagic acid and 83.0 wt.% H2O to give a lotion, which showed a good skin-lightening effect.

ST lipid ellagic acid skin lightening; surfactant ellagic acid skin lightening; emulsion ellagic acid skin lightening

IT Surfactants

Lecithins

RL: BIOL (Biological study)

(skin-lightening emulsions contg. ellagic acids

and)

IT Castor oil

RL: BIOL (Biological study)

(hydrogenated, ethoxylated, skin-lightening emulsions contg.

ellagic acids and)

IT Lipids, biological studies

RL: BIOL (Biological study)

(polar, skin-lightening emulsions contg. ellagic

acids and)

IT Cosmetics

(skin-lightening, contg. polar lipids and ellagic

acids)

IT 122328-15-8P

RL: PREP (Preparation)

(prepn. of, for cosmetic skin-lightening emulsions)

IT 25322-68-3D, reaction products with hydrgenated castor oil

RL: BIOL (Biological study)

(skin-lightening emulsions contg. ellagic acids and)

IT 476-66-4, Ellagic acid 52600-48-3,

3,4-Di-O-methylellagic acid

RL: BIOL (Biological study)

(skin-lightening emulsions contg. lecithin or surfactant and)

L63 ANSWER 25 OF 35 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS

AN 1991:128809 HCAPLUS

DN 114:128809

TI Skin-lightening preparations containing cGMP derivatives and ellagic acids

IN Egawa, Makoto; Ishida, Keiichiro; Maekawa, Maya; Sato, Yoshimi

PA Lion Corp., Japan

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 11 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent

LA Japanese

IC ICM A61K007-00

CC 62-4 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

FAN.CNT 1

PI OS GI

PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
JP 02231409 MARPAT 114:128809	A2	19900913	JP 1989-51264	19890303 <

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
R^1 & N & N \\
R^2R^3N & N & N \\
OCH_2 & OCH_2 \\
OOM & OR4 \\
OM
\end{array}$$

Ι

AB Skin-lightening prepns. contain cGMP derivs. [I; R1-R4 = H, C1-22 acyl and alkyl, X = H, halo, (un)substituted SH, NH2, aminoalkyl, OH; M = H, cation] and **ellagic acid** (II; R5-R8 = H, C1-20 alkyl, C1-20 alkoxy, polyoxyethylene residue, polyoxypropylene residue, Q; R9 =

H, OH, C1-8 alkoxy) or their alkali metal salts. The prepns. are safe and have good stability. II Na salt 0.5, N2,O2'-dibutyryl-cGMP Na salt 0.25, liq. paraffin 7.0, squalane 15.0, cetostearyl alc. 5.5, beeswax 1.5, glycerin monostearate 2.5, polyoxyethylene sorbitan monolaurate 2.0, propylene glycol 4.0, methylparaben 0.2, perfume, and H2O to 100% by wt. were mixed to give a skin-lightening cream. cGMP ellagic acid skin lightening Cosmetics (skin-lightening, contg. cGMP derivs. and ellagic acids) 122328-15-8P RL: PREP (Preparation) (prepn. of, skin-lightening cosmetics contg. cGMP derivs. 476-66-4, Ellagic acid 2239-88-5 122328-14-7 122328-16-9 RL: BIOL (Biological study) (skin-lightening cosmetics contg. cGMP derivs. and) 40732-48-7 51115-99-2 51116-00-8 116752-02-4 116752-03-5 123818-60-0 116752-04-6 RL: BIOL (Biological study) (skin-lightening cosmetics contg. ellagic acids and) ANSWER 26 OF 35 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS 1991:128805 HCAPLUS 114:128805 Skin preparations containing amino acids, proteins, and ellagic Egawa, Makoto; Ishida, Keiichiro; Maekawa, Maya; Sato, Yoshimi Lion Corp., Japan Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 11 pp. CODEN: JKXXAF Patent Japanese ICM A61K007-00 ICS A61K007-48 62-4 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

ST

IT

ΙT

ΙT

IT

L63

AN DN

ΤI

IN

PA

SO

DT

LA

IC

AB Skin prepns., which give moist feeling and luster to the skin, contain amino acids and/or protein hydrolyzates and ellagic acids I [R1-4 = H, C1-20 alkyl or alkoxy, poly(oxyethylene), poly(oxypropylene), Q; R5 = H, OH, C1-8 alkoxy] and/or their alkali metal salts. A milky lotion comprised ellagic acid 0.5, collagen 1.0, squalane 5.5, vaseline 0.8, microcryst. wax 0.2, poly(oxyethylene) oleyl ether 2.0, glyceryl monooleate 1.0, propylene

```
glycol 2.0, Na polyacrylate 0.03, ethylparaben 0.1, KOH 0.01,
     ethanehydroxy diphosphate 0.05, fragrances, and H2O to 100 wt.%.
ST
     skin cosmetic amino acid ellagate; protein skin cosmetoc
TΤ
     Amino acids, biological studies
     Collagens, biological studies
     Elastins
     Gelatins, biological studies
     Protein hydrolyzates
     Proteins, biological studies
     RL: BIOL (Biological study)
        (skin cosmetics contg. ellagic acids and)
TT
     Cosmetics
        (conditioners, contq. amino acids and/or proteins and ellagic
      acids)
IT
     Collagens, compounds
     RL: BIOL (Biological study)
        (hydrolyzates, skin cosmetics contg. ellagic
      acids and)
     476-66-4, Ellagic acid 1617-49-8,
     3,3',4-Tri-O-methylellagic acid 52600-48-3, 3,4-Di-O-
     methylellagic acid 122328-15-8, Sodium ellagate
     122328-16-9, Potassium ellagate
     RL: BIOL (Biological study)
        (skin cosmetics contg. amino acids and/or proteins and)
     52-90-4, Cysteine, biological studies 56-40-6, Glycine, biological
IT
     studies 56-84-8, Aspartic acid, biological studies
                                                           28874-51-3
     RL: BIOL (Biological study)
        (skin cosmetics contg. ellagic acids and)
     ANSWER 27 OF 35 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
L63
     1991:128780 HCAPLUS
ΑN
DN
     114:128780
ΤI
     Topical cosmetics and therapeutic compositions containing
     allantoins and ellagic acids
IN
     Egawa, Makoto; Ishida, Keiichiro; Maekawa, Maya; Sato, Yoshimi
     Lion Corp., Japan
PA
     Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 10 pp.
SO
     CODEN: JKXXAF
DT
     Patent
LA
     Japanese
     ICM A61K031-415
IC
     ICS A61K007-00; A61K031-365
ICA
     C07H017-04
ICI
     A61K031-415, A61K031-365, A61K031-715, A61K031-70, A61K031-77
CC
     62-1 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
     Section cross-reference(s): 1, 63
FAN.CNT 1
     PATENT NO.
                      KIND
                            DATE
                                           APPLICATION NO.
                                                            DATE
     -----
                      ____
                            _____
                                           ______
                            19900913
                                           JP 1989-53236
                                                            19890306 <--
PΙ
     JP 02231423
                       A2
OS
     MARPAT 114:128780
GΙ
```

$$R^{5}$$
 O
 OR^{4}
 OR^{2}
 OR^{2}

```
The title prepns., which are safe and applied to the skin, or dried skin,
AB
     etc., in the form of creams, hair prepns., etc., contain (i) allantoin
     and/or its derivs. and (ii) ellagic acids I (R1-R4 =
     H, C1-20 alkyl, C1-20 alkoxy, polyoxyethylene residue, polyoxypropylene
     residue, Q; R5 = H, OH, C1-8 alkoxy) or their alkali metal salts.
     Ellagic acid 0.5, allantoin 0.5, squalane 20.0, reduced
     lanolin 5.0, cetanol 4.0, beeswax 4.0, sorbitol 7.0, polyoxyethylene
     sorbitan monooleate 2.0, glycerin monostearate 1.5, methylparaben 0.15,
     ethylparaben 0.10, perfume, and H2O to 100% by wt. to give a cream, which
     remarkably improved skin conditions.
ST
     allantoin ellagic acid cosmetic; skin
     conditioner allantoin ellagic acid
ΙT
     Inflammation inhibitors
        (allantoin and ellagic acid combinations)
     Wound healing
IT
        (allantoin and ellagic acid for)
IT
     Cosmetics
     Hair preparations
        (contq. allantoins and ellagic acids,
        anti-inflammatory, wound-healing)
     97-59-6, Allantoin 1317-25-5 5579-81-7
ΙT
     RL: BIOL (Biological study)
        (cosmetic skin conditioners contg. ellagic
      acids and, anti-inflammatory, wound-healing)
     476-66-4, Ellagic acid 52600-48-3
ΙT
     122328-15-8 122328-16-9
     RL: BIOL (Biological study)
        (cosmetics and skin conditioners contg. allantoins and,
        anti-inflammatory, wound-healing)
    ANSWER 28 OF 35 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
L63
     1991:88418 HCAPLUS
AN
DN
     114:88418
     Skin preparations containing antioxidants and ellagic
TI
     Egawa, Makoto; Ishida, Keiichiro; Maekawa, Maya; Sato, Yoshimi
IN
PA
SO
     Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 12 pp.
     CODEN: JKXXAF
DΤ
     Patent
LA
     Japanese
     ICM A61K007-00
IC
CC
     62-4 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
FAN.CNT 1
                                           APPLICATION NO.
                                                            DATE
     PATENT NO.
                      KIND
                            DATE
                                           _____
     ______
                            19900911
                                           JP 1989-50118
                                                            19890303 <--
PΙ
     JP 02229102
                      A2
     MARPAT 114:88418
OS
GI
```

AB Skin-lightening prepns. contain .gtoreq.1 antioxidants chosen from L-ascorbic acids, kojic acids, and ferulic acids and ellagic acids I (R1-4 = H, C1-20 alkyl or alkoxy, poly(oxyethylene), poly(oxypropylene), Q; R5 = H, OH, C1-8 alkoxy] and/or their alkali metal salts. A cream comprised ellagic acid K salt 1.0, L-ascorbic acid 0.5, liq. paraffin 10.0, squalane 12.0, stearyl alc. 5.0, beeswax 1.5, glycerin monostearate 2.0, poly(oxyethylene) sorbitan monooleate 2.5, 1,3-butylene glycol 5.0, methylparaben 0.2, fragrances, and H2O to 100 wt.%. The cream treated pigmentation on arm caused by UV irradn.

ST skin lightening prepn antioxidant ellagate

IT Antioxidants

(ascorbic acids and kojic acids and ferulic acids, for skin-lightening prepns.)

IT Cosmetics

(skin-lightening, contg. antioxidants and **ellagic**

IT 50-81-7, L-Ascorbic acid, biological studies 501-30-4, Kojic acid 1135-24-6 4046-02-0, Ethyl ferulate 7317-67-1, L-Ascorbic acid sodium salt 11042-64-1, .gamma.-Oryzanol 79726-01-5, Kojic acid distearate 108910-78-7 123377-43-5, Kojic acid monopalmitate RL: BIOL (Biological study)

(antioxidant, skin-lightening prepns. contg. ellagic acids and)

IT 476-66-4, Ellagic acid 1173-36-0 2324-59-6, Amritroside 52600-48-3, 3,4-Di-Omethylellagic acid 122328-15-8, Ellagic

acid sodium salt 122328-16-9

RL: BIOL (Biological study)

(skin-lightening prepns. contg. antioxidants and)

L63 ANSWER 29 OF 35 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS

AN 1991:68870 HCAPLUS

DN 114:68870

TI Skin-lightening preparations containing placental extracts and ellagic acids

IN Egawa, Makoto; Ishida, Keiichiro; Maekawa, Maya; Sato, Yoshimi

PA Lion Corp., Japan

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 8 pp. CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent

LA Japanese

ICM A61K007-00 IC

CC 62-4 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	JP 02212409 JP 05029364	A2 B4	19900823 19930430	JP 1989-31068	19890213 <
Ω¢	MADDAT 114.69970	~ .	-5500100		

MARPAT 114:68870

GI

Skin-lightening prepns. contain placental exts. and ellagic ΑB acids I [R1-4 = H, C1-20 alkyl, alkoxy, poly(oxyethylene), poly(oxypropylene), Q; R5 = H, OH, C1-8 alkoxy] and/or their alkali metal salts. A cream was prepd. from 3,4-di-O-methylellagic acid 0.25, Placenando V (placental ext.) 0.25, stearic acid 3.0, cetanol 1.0, vaseline 6.0, liq. paraffin 10.0, triethanolamine 1.0, polyethylene glycol-1500 3.0, glycerin 1.5, antiseptics, fragrances, and H2O to 100 wt.%. The cream was applied to spots twice a day for 3 wk to show lightening of the skin without irritation nor allergy.

STskin lightening placenta ext ellagate

IT Placenta

(ext. of, cosmetic skin-lightening prepns. contg.

Ι

ellagic acids and)

ΙT Cosmetics

(skin-lightening, contg. placental exts. and ellagic

ΙT 476-66-4, Ellagic acid 1617-49-8,

3,3',4-Tri-O-methylellagic acid 52600-48-3, 3,4-Di-Omethylellagic acid 122328-15-8 122328-16-9

131956-67-7

RL: BIOL (Biological study)

(cosmetic skin-lightening prepns. contg. placental exts. and)

ANSWER 30 OF 35 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS L63

1990:429123 HCAPLUS AN

DN 113:29123

ΤI Hair-dyeing compositions containing metal salts and acids

TN Iwao, Shuji; Otsuka, Naomi

Lion Corp., Japan PA

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 6 pp.

```
CODEN: JKXXAF
DT
     Patent
LA
    Japanese
     ICM A61K007-13
IC
ICA A61K007-075
    62-3 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
FAN.CNT 1
                                         APPLICATION NO. DATE
    PATENT NO.
                    KIND DATE
    JP 02040317 A2 19900209 JP 1988-189324 19880727 <--
PΙ
    Hair-dyeing compns. contain polyvalent metal salts and .gtoreq.1 compds.
AB
     chosen from ascorbic acids, anthrone glycosides, biflavonoids, flavonoid
     glycosides, caffeic acids, gossypols, kojic acids, and ellagic
    acids. A hair-dyeing compns. consisted of 2 prepns.; 1st soln.
     contained FeSO4 1.0, distearyldimethylammonium chloride 1.0,
     N-acetyl-L-cysteine 1.0, Merquat 550 0.5, 1,3-butylene glycol 5.0, and H20
     to 100.0 wt.% and 2nd soln. contained aloin 1.0, poly(oxyethylene)
     sorbitol ether 20.0, EtOH 50.0, and H2O to 100.0 wt.%.
ST
    hair dye polyvalent metal salt; ascorbate hair dye metal salt; anthrone
     hair dye metal salt; flavonoid hair dye metal salt; caffeate hair dye
     metal salt; gossypol hair dye metal salt; kojate hair dye metal salt;
     ellagate hair dye metal salt
IT
     Salts, biological studies
     RL: BIOL (Biological study)
        (hair-dyeing compns. contg.)
ΙT
     Flavonoids
     RL: BIOL (Biological study)
        (bi-, hair-dyeing compns. contg.)
IT
     Hair preparations
        (dyes, contg. polyvalent metal salts and acids)
IT
    Glycosides
     RL: BIOL (Biological study)
        (flavonoid, hair-dyeing compns. contg.)
     7447-39-4, Cupric chloride, biological studies 7646-85-7, Zinc chloride,
IT
     biological studies 7705-08-0, Ferric chloride, biological studies
     7720-78-7, Ferrous sulfate 7733-02-0, Zinc sulfate 7758-98-7, Cupric
     sulfate, biological studies 14940-41-1, Ferrous phosphate
     RL: BIOL (Biological study)
        (hair-dyeing compns. contg.)
     303-45-7, Gossypol 331-39-5, Caffeic acid 476-66-4,
IT
    Ellagic acid 518-82-1, Emodin 1236-43-7, Ougenin
     1415-73-2, Aloin 1617-49-8, 3,3',4-Tri-O-methylellagic
     acid 1617-53-4, Amentoflavone 6328-86-5, Isokojic acid 23130-22-5,
     Sorbifolin (flavone) 29082-55-1, Fukugiside
                                                    33777-42-3 34099-72-4
     52589-13-6, Embinin
                          83008-38-2, Baicaline 122328-14-7
     RL: BIOL (Biological study)
        (hair-dyeing compns. contg. polyvalent metal salts and)
L63
    ANSWER 31 OF 35 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
AN
    1989:601407 HCAPLUS
DN
     111:201407
     Glucosyl transferase inhibitor as food additive to prevent dental plaque
ΤI
IN
     Sawamura, Shoichiro; Mise, Shizuo; Sotozaki, Yasuhiro
PA
     Nippon Flour Mills Co., Ltd., Japan
SO
     Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 7 pp.
     CODEN: JKXXAF
DT
     Patent
LA
     Japanese
IC
     ICM C12N009-99
     ICS A61K031-365
ICA
    A61K007-16
     62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
     Section cross-reference(s): 7
FAN.CNT 1
                   KIND DATE
                                         APPLICATION NO. DATE
     PATENT NO.
                     ----
```

```
PΙ
    JP 01010985
                      A2
                           19890113
                                          JP 1987-166477 19870703 <--
    Glycosyl transferase (I) is inhibited by a compn. contg. ellagic
AΒ
    acid (II) or salts from plant ext., e.g. water caltrop,
    eucalyptus, or cranesbill to prevent the formation of dental plaque.
    Cranesbill 30 q was extd. with hot water, and lyophilized to obtain dried
    ext. 3.4 g. The dried ext. 10 .mu.g/mL inhibited I activity 82%. The
    dried ext. 100 .mu.g/mL reduced the tooth-adsorption of Streptococcus
    mutans 6715 and MT8184 by 58 and 40%, resp. Cookies compns. contg. II or
     its salts also reduced the tooth-adsorption of S. mutans.
    glycosyl transferase inhibitor ellagate plant ext; dental plaque
ST
    prevention ellagate
IT
    Streptococcus mutans
        (adsorption on tooth of, inhibition of, ellagates for)
ΙT
    Eucalyptus
    Geranium (genus)
    Trapa natans
        (ext. of, ellagates in, glycosyl transferase inhibition by)
ΙT
    Bakery products
        (cookies, ellagic acid in, prevention of dental
       plaque with)
ΙT
    Tooth
        (plaque, prevention of, ellagates for)
ΙT
     476-66-4, Ellagic acid 476-66-4D,
    Ellagic acid, alkali metal salt 476-66-4D,
    Ellagic acid, salts
    RL: BIOL (Biological study)
        (glycosyl transferase inhibition by, prevention of dental plaque in
       relation to)
ΙT
    9033-07-2, Glycosyl transferase
     RL: BIOL (Biological study)
        (inhibition by ellagate of, prevention of dental plaque in relation to)
    ANSWER 32 OF 35 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
L63
ΑN
    1989:502533 HCAPLUS
DN
    111:102533
ΤI
    Ellagic acid-containing cosmetics for skin
    lightening and whitening
    Arima, Masatoshi; Nishizawa, Hiroaki; Takeuchi, Keiji; Deura, Hiroshi;
IN
    Ishida, Keiichiro
PA
    Lion Corp., Japan
    Eur. Pat. Appl., 20 pp.
SO
    CODEN: EPXXDW
DT
    Patent
LA
    English
IC
     ICM A61K007-48
     ICS A61K007-42; A61K031-35
CC
     62-4 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
FAN.CNT 1
    PATENT NO.
                                          APPLICATION NO. DATE
                   KIND DATE
     _____
                     _____
                                          _____
                    A1
                                          EP 1988-109207
                                                          19880609 <--
PΙ
    EP 294808
                           19881214
     EP 294808
                    В1
                         19920422
        R: AT, BE, CH, DE, ES, FR, GB, IT, LI, NL, SE
                                         JP 1988-70396
                    A2
                                                          19880324 <--
     JP 01079103
                           19890324
                      B4
     JP 05052806
                           19930806
    US 5073545
                                          US 1988-202321
                     Α
                           19911217
                                                          19880606 <--
                                          ES 1988-109207
                                                          19880609 <--
    ES 2032899
                     Т3
                           19930301
PRAI JP 1987-143507
                     19870609 <--
     JP 1988-70396
                     19880324 <--
OS
    MARPAT 111:102533
GΙ
```

$$R^{5}$$
 O OR^{4} $R^{1}O$ OR^{3} O O O O

AB The ellagic acids I (R1-R4 = H, alkyl, alkoxy, polyalkylene oxide residue, Q; R5 = H, OH, alkoxy) are skin-lightening and -whitening agents, useful in cosmetics. Ellagic acid (I; R1-R5 = H) (II), applied to the skin of the guinea pig in vivo, had a higher skin-whitening effect than the std. quercetin, catechin, or kojic acid. A cream for eliminating pigment maculas from the human skin, comprised II 0.25, stearic acid 2.5, cetanol 1.5, vaseline 5.0, liq. paraffin 10.0, PEG-1500 3.0, and glycerol 1.0% as well as perfume and preservatives; the balance being H2O.

ellagic acid skin lightening cosmetic ST

ΙT Cosmetics

(skin-lightening, contg. ellagic acid derivs.)

ΙT 476-66-4, Ellagic acid 1617-49-8

52600-48-3, 3,4-Di-O-methylellagic acid

122328-14-7 122328-15-8, Sodium ellagate

122328-16-9, Potassium ellagate

RL: BIOL (Biological study)

(skin-lightening and -whitening agent, for cosmetics)

ANSWER 33 OF 35 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS L63

1985:119424 HCAPLUS ΑN

102:119424 DN

Hair dye compositions containing vegetable extracts ΤI

IN Melin, Christian

PA Muller, Alban, International S.a r.l., Fr.

SO Fr. Demande, 16 pp.

CODEN: FRXXBL

DT Patent

LA French

IC A61K007-13

62-3 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

FAN.	CNT 1				
	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	FR 2543434	A1	19841005	FR 1983-5414	19830401 <
	FR 2543434	B1	19860314		
	EP 124393	A1	19841107	EP 1984-400609	19840327 <- -
	R: AT, BE,	CH, DE	, FR, GB, IT,	LI, LU, NL, SE	
	JP 59184117	A2	19841019	JP 1984-61248	19840330 <
PRAI	FR 1983-5414	19830	401 <		

Semipermanent direct and reversible hair dye compns. contain a mixt. of at AB least 1 coloring ext. and/or dyes of vegetable origin which could be in

ST

IT

IT

IT

ΙT

ΙT

IT

ΙT

L63

AN DN

ΤI

AU CS

SO

DT

LA

CC

AB

for the hair.

the form of metal complexes, and liq. penetration agents. Thus, an ext. of log wood contg. hemotoxylin [517-28-2]/hematin [475-25-2] as Co2+ complexes 6.5, BuOH [71-36-3] 1.5 and Cellosolve 2.0 mL, preservative 0.1, natural vegetable flavor 0.05 and an aq. gel with 2% polyglucose to 100 mL was mixed to give a hair prepn. The compn. applied to natural white or blond hair colors it black after rinsing with 2.5% ag. Na2CO3 soln. hair dye vegetable ext Carotenes and Carotenoids, biological studies Flavanols Flavones RL: BIOL (Biological study) (hair dye compns. contg.) Eucalyptus Lawsonia inermis Madder (Rubia) Matricaria Sophora Vegetable (hair dye compns. contg. exts. of) Alcohols, biological studies Glycols, biological studies RL: BIOL (Biological study) (hair dye compns. contg. vegetable exts. and) Hair preparations (dyes, vegetable exts. and liq. penetration agents for) Flavones RL: BIOL (Biological study) (iso-, hair dye compns. contg.) Madder (Rubia) (R. tinctorum, hair dye compns. contg. exts. of) 117-02-2 118-10-5 82-08-6 83-72-7 84-79-7 72-48-0 81-54-9 154-23-4 474-07-7 475-25-2 149-91-7, uses and miscellaneous 487-24-1 487-26-3D, 476-66-4 479-41-4 481-39-0 482-89-3 517-88-4 517-28-2 518-82-1 derivs. 487-52-5 490-46-0 492-14-8 6983-79-5 519-34-6 600-76-0 1397-70-2D, derivs. 7440-31-5D, dye 7429-90-5D, dye complexes 7440-02-0D, dye complexes 7440-48-4D, dye complexes 7440-50-8D, dye complexes complexes 7440-66-6D, dye complexes RL: BIOL (Biological study) (hair dye compns. contg.) 64-17-5, biological studies 67-56-1, 57-55-6, biological studies 67-63-0, biological studies 71-23-8, biological biological studies studies 71-36-3, biological studies 107-21-1, biological studies 25265-71-8 25265-75-2 RL: BIOL (Biological study) (hair dye compns. contg. vegetable exts. and) ANSWER 34 OF 35 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS 1985:31921 HCAPLUS 102:31921 Extracts of plants and their cosmetic application. Part VIII. Extracts from leaves of Juglans regia L Boruch, Teresa; Gora, Jozef; Swiatek, Lucjan; Luczak, Stefania Inst. Podst. Chem. Zywnosci, Politech. Lodzka, Lodz, Pol. Pollena: Tluszcze, Srodki Piorace, Kosmet. (1984), 28(3-4), 73-7 CODEN: PTSKDF Journal Polish 62-3 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics) Walnut leaf ext. contains 1.47% flavonoids and 4.92% phenolic acids (components given). The ext. stained wool brown-green with or without the addn. of Fe or Al salts, but the color was not stable to washing in water. In spite of the weak coloring properties, the ext. can be used in prepns.

```
walnut leaf ext flavonoid phenol; hair color walnut leaf ext
ST
IT
    Walnut
        (leaf exts., flavonoids and phenols of, hair coloring in relation to)
     Flavonoids
ΙT
     Phenols, biological studies
     RL: BIOL (Biological study)
        (of walnut leaf exts., for hair prepns.)
IT
     Hair preparations
        (walnut leaf ext. for, flavonoids and phenols of, coloring in relation
     Carboxylic acids, biological studies
ΙT
     RL: BIOL (Biological study)
        (aryl, hydroxy, of walnut leaf exts., for hair prepns.)
               99-96-7, biological studies 117-39-5
                                                         121-34-6
                                                                    149-91-7,
TT
     99-50-3
                                     331-39-5 476-66-4
                                                          490-79-9
     biological studies
                          306-23-0
                                       7400-08-0
     520-18-3
                530-59-6
                           1135-24-6
     RL: BIOL (Biological study)
        (of walnut leaf exts., for hair prepns.)
    ANSWER 35 OF 35 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
L63
     1985:31905 HCAPLUS
ΑN
DN
     102:31905
ΤI
     Extracts of plants and their cosmetic application. Part IX.
     Extracts from herb of Lysimachia vulgaris L
     Bielawska, Maria; Gora, Jozef; Swiatek, Lucjan; Luczak, Stefania
ΑU
     Inst. Podstaw Chem. Zywnosci, Politech. Lodzkiej, Lodz, Pol.
CS
     Pollena: Tluszcze, Srodki Piorace, Kosmet. (1984), 28(5-6),
SO
     96 - 8
     CODEN: PTSKDF
DT
     Journal
     Polish
LA
     62-1 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
CC
     Above-ground parts of L. vulgaris were extd. with propylene glycol or 40,
AB
     80, or 96% EtOH at 55-60.degree. for 6 h. Yields of flavonoids, phenolic
     acids, anthocyanins, and chlorophylls were 0.044-0.073, 0.0457-0.1209,
     0.00023-0.0028, and 0.0076-0.0192%, resp. Two-dimensional paper
     chromatog. was used to identify 6 flavonoids and 21 phenolic acids.
     was stained by the exts., but the greenish color was not stable. The high
     content of phenols and flavonoids suggests the use of the exts. for
     cosmetic skin and hair care.
     Lysimachia ext flavonoid phenol; hair color Lysimachia ext
ST
     Lysimachia vulgaris
IT
        (flavonoids and phenols of exts. of, cosmetics in relation
        to)
IT
     Anthocyanins
     Chlorophylls, biological studies
     Flavonoids
     Phenols, biological studies
     RL: BIOL (Biological study)
        (of Lysimachia vulgaris exts., cosmetics in relation to)
IT
     Cosmetics
     Hair preparations
        (Lysimachia vulgaris exts. for)
     Carboxylic acids, biological studies
IT
     RL: BIOL (Biological study)
        (aryl, hydroxy, of Lysimachia vulgaris exts., cosmetics in
        relation to)
                                             102-32-9
                                                         117-39-5
IT
     99-50-3
               99-96-7, biological studies
                                                                    121-34-6
                                    153-18-4
                                               156-38-7
                                                           306-23-0
     149-91-7, biological studies
                                       490-79-9
                                                  501-16-6
   476-66-4
                480-10-4
                           482-36-0
                                                             501-98-4
                                       1014-83-1
                                                   4361-87-9
                                                               4501-31-9
     520-18-3
                537-98-4
                           614-75-5
                                           21637-25-2
     7361-90-2
                 7362-37-0
                             15016-60-1
     RL: BIOL (Biological study)
       (of Lysimachia vulgaris exts., cosmetics in relation to)
```

=> d 158 all tot

```
L58
    ANSWER 1 OF 13 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
ΑN
    1998:239127 HCAPLUS
DN
    128:312906
TΙ
    Viscous hemostatic gel compositions
IN
    Lefebvre, Jean-Marie
PA
    Lefebvre, Jean-Marie, Fr.
SO
    PCT Int. Appl., 22 pp.
    CODEN: PIXXD2
DT
    Patent
LA
    French
    ICM A61K047-32
IC
    ICS A61K047-34; A61K047-36; A61K038-48
    63-6 (Pharmaceuticals)
CC
    Section cross-reference(s): 1
FAN.CNT 1
    PATENT NO.
                  KIND DATE
                                        APPLICATION NO. DATE
     _____
                                         _____
                                        WO 1997-FR1797 19971008 <--
    WO 9815292
                    A1
                          19980416
PΙ
        W: CA, JP, US
        RW: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE
                                    FR 1996-12415
    FR 2754183
                   A1
                         19980410
                                                         19961008 <--
    EP 1011727
                           20000628
                                         EP 1997-944945
                                                        19971008 <--
                      A1
        R: DE, ES, FR, IT
PRAI FR 1996-12415
                    19961008 <---
                     19971008
    WO 1997-FR1797
    The hemostatic product of the invention is active in all patients
AB
    including those treated with heparin. It consists of a viscous, biol.
    compatible, biodegradable compn. and/or capable of being biol. eliminated
    but which is not a collagen compn., in which is contained a hemostatic
    ext. of snake venom, for instance batroxobin or ancrod. The viscous
    compn. is formed in particular from hyaluronic acid, optionally
    esterified. An increase in the hyaluronic acid content from 1.6 to 2%
    increases the efficiency of the compn.
ST
    hemostatic gel hyaluronate snake venom
IT
    Glycerophospholipids
    RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
       (cephalins; viscous hemostatic gel compns.)
IT
    Hemostatics
    Snake venoms
        (viscous hemostatic gel compns.)
IT
    Amino acids, biological studies
    Gelatins, biological studies
    Peptides, biological studies
    Protamine sulfates
    Proteins (general), biological studies
    RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
        (viscous hemostatic gel compns.)
ΙT
    9039-61-6, Batroxobin
                          9046-56-4, Ancrod
    RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); THU
     (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
        (viscous hemostatic gel compns.)
    58-61-7, Adenosine, biological studies 61-73-4, Methylene blue
IT
    84-86-6, 1-Naphthylamine-4-sulfónic acid 99-45-6, Adrenalone
    476-66-4, Ellagic acid 506-32-1D,
                               524-42-5, 1,2-Naphthoguinone 1319-82-0,
    Arachidonic acid, derivs.
                       1398-61-4, Chitin 1404-55-3, Ristocetin 7440-70-2,
    Aminocaproic acid
    Calcium, biological studies 9000-07-1, Carragheenan 9002-18-0, Agar
    9004-54-0, Dextran, biological studies 9004-61-9, Hyaluronic acid
    9004-61-9D, Hyaluronic acid, esters 9005-32-7, Alginic acid 9007-28-7,
                         9012-76-4, Chitosan 9042-14-2, Dextran sulfate
    Chondroitin sulfate
                                 28728-55-4
                                            51481-61-9, Cimetidine
    9056-36-4, Keratan sulfate
    140207-93-8, Pentosan sulfate
    RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
```

(viscous hemostatic gel compns.)

```
L58
    ANSWER 2 OF 13 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
     1996:34958 HCAPLUS
ΑN
     124:97769
DN
     Wound-healing composition containing taspine
ΤI
     Winter, Rudolph E. K.; Kolodziej, Stephen A.; Lewis, Walter H.
IN
PΑ
     WoundFast Pharmaceuticals, Inc., USA
     U.S., 6 pp.
SO
     CODEN: USXXAM
DT
     Patent
LA
     English
     ICM A61K009-70
IC
NCL
     424443000
CC
     63-6 (Pharmaceuticals)
FAN.CNT 1
                     KIND DATE
                                          APPLICATION NO. DATE
     PATENT NO.
                     ----
                                          _____
                           19951212
                                          US 1994-246631 19940520 <--
                      Α
PΙ
     US 5474782
     A wound-healing compn. contains a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of
AΒ
     taspine in an aq. vehicle. Thus, administration of taspine mono-Na salt
     (300 .mu.g/mL) into exptl. wounds in rats increased the tensile strength
     of the wounds measured 5-7 days later.
ST
     taspine wound healing
ΙT
    Wound healing promoters
        (wound-healing compn. contg. taspine)
ΙT
     Medical goods
        (dressings, wound-healing compn. contg. taspine)
IT
     602-07-3DP, Taspine, salts
     RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); PUR
     (Purification or recovery); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological
     study); PREP (Preparation); USES (Uses)
        (wound-healing compn. contg. taspine)
                                               172804-22-7
                                                             172804-23-8
IT
     172804-19-2
                  172804-20-5 172804-21-6
     172804-24-9
     RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); THU
     (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
        (wound-healing compn. contg. taspine)
    ANSWER 3 OF 13 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
L58
ΑN
     1995:942188 HCAPLUS
DN
     124:45649
     In vivo wound healing activity of dragon's blood (Croton spp.), a
TI
     traditional South American drug, and its constituents
AU
     Pieters, L.; Bruyne, T. De; Poel, B. Van; Vingerhoets, R.; Totte, J.;
     Berghe, D. Vanden; Vlietinck, A.
     Department Pharmaceutical Sciences, University Antwerp, Antwerp, B-2610,
CS
     Phytomedicine (1995), 2(1), 17-22
SO
     CODEN: PYTOEY; ISSN: 0944-7113
DT
     Journal
LA
     English
CC
     1-12 (Pharmacology)
     Section cross-reference(s): 27, 63
     The wound healing activity of dragon's blood (Croton spp.), in Spanish
AΒ
     "sangre de drago" or "sangre de grado", a traditional South American drug,
     and some of its constituents, including the alkaloid taspine (1), the
     dihydrobenzufuran lignan 3',4-0-dimethylcedrusin (2) and
     proanthocyanidins, was evaluated in vivo on rats, and compared with the
     wound healing activity of synthetic proanthocyanidins. The beneficial
     effect of dragon's blood on wound healing was confirmed. Dragon's blood
     stimulated contraction of the wound, formation of a crust, formation of
     new collagen, and regeneration of the epithelial layer.
     3',4-O-Dimethylcedrusin also improved wound healing in vivo by stimulating
```

the formation of fibroblasts and collagen, but crude dragon's blood was more effective. This was due to the proanthocyanidins, present in

ST

ΙT

ΙŢ

IT

ΙT

ΙT

L58

AN DN

ΤI

ΑU

CS SO

DT

LA

CC

AB

ST

IT

Tannins

dragon's blood, which stimulate contraction of the wound and ppt. with proteins forming a dark crust covering the wound, but which delay wound repair by a decreased formation of new fibroblasts. wound healing dragon blood Croton constituent Dragon's blood Fibroblast Wound healing (in vivo wound healing activity of dragon's blood (Croton spp.), a traditional South American drug, and its constituents) Proanthocyanidins RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); SPN (Synthetic preparation); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); PREP (Preparation); USES (Uses) (in vivo wound healing activity of dragon's blood (Croton spp.), a traditional South American drug, and its constituents) Collagens, biological studies Proteins, biological studies RL: BPR (Biological process); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process) (in vivo wound healing activity of dragon's blood (Croton spp.), a traditional South American drug, and its constituents) **602-07-3**, Taspine 127179-41-3 RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses) (in vivo wound healing activity of dragon's blood (Croton spp.), a traditional South American drug, and its constituents) 480-18-2, Taxifolin 154-23-4, (+)-Catechin RL: RCT (Reactant) (in vivo wound healing activity of dragon's blood (Croton spp.), a traditional South American drug, and its constituents) ANSWER 4 OF 13 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS 1994:124290 HCAPLUS 120:124290 Antitumor-promoting effects of gallotannins, ellagitannins, and flavonoids in mouse skin in vivo Perchellet, J. P.; Gali, H. U.; Perchellet, E. M.; Laks, P. E.; Bottari, V.; Hemingway, R. W.; Scalbert, A. Div. Biol., Kansas State Univ., Manhattan, KS, 66506-4901, USA ACS Symp. Ser. (1994), 546(Food Phytochemicals for Cancer Prevention I), 303-27 CODEN: ACSMC8; ISSN: 0097-6156 Journal English 1-6 (Pharmacology) Hydrolyzable (HTs) and condensed tannins (CTs) were tested topically for their ability to inhibit the biochem. and biol. effects of 12-O-tetradecanoylphorbol-13-acetate (TPA) in mouse epidermis in vivo. Overall, com. tannic acid (TA), ellagic acid (EA), and Pr gallate (PG) inhibit the promotion of skin papillomas and carcinomas by TPA in relation with their ability to inhibit TPA-induced epidermal ornithine decarboxylase (ODC) activity, hydroperoxide (HPx) prodn., and DNA synthesis. Pure pentagalloylglucose, castalagin, vescalagin, catechin dialkyl ketals, and epicatechin-4-alkylsulfides or heterogeneous sumac leaf TA, Aleppo gall TA, tara pod TA, loblolly pine bark CT, guamuchil bark CT, and southern red oak bark CT also inhibit these biochem. markers of TPA promotion to various degrees. When applied to initiated skin 20 min before each promotion treatment, the different TA samples all remarkably inhibit complete tumor promotion by TPA. Sumac leaf TA is the most effective. The antitumor-promoting activity of a TA pretreatment can be further enhanced by the application of TA 24 h after each promotion treatment with TPA. Com. TA and Aleppo gall TA inhibit the second stage of tumor promotion by mezerein but not the first stage of tumor promotion

by TPA. Therefore, tannins in general might be valuable to prevent and/or inhibit tumor propagation, the only reversible stage of tumorigenesis.

gallotannin ellagitannin flavonoid neoplasm inhibitor skin

```
RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BIOL
     (Biological study)
        (antitumor-promoting activity of)
IT
     Tannins
     RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BIOL
     (Biological study)
        (ellagi-, antitumor-promoting activity of)
IT
     Skin, neoplasm
        (inhibitors, gallotannins and ellagitannins and flavonoids as)
ΙT
     Flavonoids
     RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BIOL
     (Biological study)
        (poly-, antitumor-promoting activity of)
     Neoplasm inhibitors
ΙT
        (skin, gallotannins and ellagitannins and flavonoids as)
     121-79-9, Propyl gallate 476-66-4, Ellagic
ΙT
     acid
     RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BIOL
     (Biological study)
        (antitumor-promoting activity of)
    ANSWER 5 OF 13 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
L58
     1993:662097 HCAPLUS
AN
DN
     119:262097
     Antitumor-promoting activities of tannic acid, ellagic
TI
     acid, and several gallic acid derivatives in mouse skin
     Perchellet, Jean Pierre; Gali, Hala U.; Perchellet, Elisabeth M.; Klish,
ΑU
     Darren S.; Armbrust, Andrew D.
     Anti-Cancer Drug Lab., Kansas State Univ., Manhattan, KS, 66506-4901, USA
CS
SO
     Basic Life Sci. (1992), 59(Plant Polyphenols), 783-801
     CODEN: BLFSBY; ISSN: 0090-5542
DT
     Journal
LA
     English
CC
     1-6 (Pharmacology)
     Naturally occurring plant phenols with antimutagenic and anticarcinogenic
AB
     activities were tested for their abilities to inhibit the biochem. and
     biol. effects of the potent tumor promoter TPA in mouse epidermis in vivo.
     When applied topically to mouse skin, tannic acid, ellagic
     acid, and several gallic acid derivs. all inhibit TPA-induced
     ornithine decarboxylase activity, hydroperoxide prodn., and DNA synthesis.
     In the two-step initiation-promotion protocol, the same phenolic compds.
     also inhibit the incidence and yield of skin tumors promoted by TPA.
     Tannic acid is the most effective of these treatments. Tannic acid and
     other polyphenols might be valuable in cancer therapy and/or prevention.
ST
     antitumor tannic ellagic acid; gallic acid deriv skin
     antitumor
ΙT
     Tannins
     RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); THU
     (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
        (as neoplasm inhibitor, effect on TPA-induced skin tumor promotion)
ΙT
     Skin, neoplasm
        (inhibitors, tannic acid, ellagic acid and gallic
        acid derivs as, TPA tumor-promoting effect inhibition by)
IT
     Neoplasm inhibitors
        (skin, tannic acid, ellagic acid and gallic acid
        derivs as, TPA tumor-promoting effect inhibition by)
IT
     149-91-7D, Gallic acid, derivs 476-66-4, Ellagic
     acid
     RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); THU
     (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
        (as neoplasm inhibitor, effect on TPA-induced skin tumor promotion)
L58
     ANSWER 6 OF 13 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
     1993:503088
                 HCAPLUS
AN
DN
     119:103088
ΤI
     Isolation of a dihydrobenzofuran lignan from South American dragon's blood
```

```
(Croton spp.) as an inhibitor of cell proliferation
     Pieters, Luc; De Bruyne, Tess; Claeys, Magda; Vlietinck, Arnold; Calomme,
ΑU
     Mario; Vanden Berghe, Dirk
     Dep. Pharm. Sci., Univ. Antwerp, Antwerp, B-2610, Belg.
CS
     J. Nat. Prod. (1993), 56(6), 899-906
SO
     CODEN: JNPRDF; ISSN: 0163-3864
DT [
     Journal
LA
     English
CC
     63-4 (Pharmaceuticals)
     Section cross-reference(s): 1, 11
     Dragon's blood is a red viscous latex extd. from the cortex of various
AB
     Croton spp. (Euphorbiaceae), most commonly Croton lechleri, Croton
     draconoides (or Croton palanostigma), and Croton erythrochilus. It is
     used in South American popular medicine for several purposes, including
     wound healing. Bioassay-guided fractionation of dragon's blood, using an
     in vitro test system for the stimulation of human umbilical vein
     endothelial cells, has resulted in the isolation of a dihydrobenzofuran
     lignan, 3',4-O-dimethylcedrusin, as the biol. active principle. A related
     compd., 4-0-methylcedrusin, and the alkaloid taspine, also isolated from
     dragon's blood, were not active in the same assay. A cell proliferation
     assay, measuring the incorporation of tritiated thymidine in endothelial
     cells, showed that compd. did not stimulate cell proliferation, but rather
     inhibited thymidine incorporation, while protecting cells against degrdn.
     in a starvation medium.
     cell proliferation inhibition dragons blood lignan; dragons blood lignan
ST
     taspine biol activity; cytotoxicity dragons blood lignan taspine
IT
     Croton
        (compn. of latex from, biol. activity of)
IT
     Dragon's blood
        (compn. of, biol. activity of)
IΤ
     Lignans
     RL: BIOL (Biological study)
        (dihydrobenzofuran, from dragon's blood, biol. activity of)
ΙT
     Wound healing promoters
        (dimethylcedrusin from dragon's blood as)
ΙT
     Cytotoxic agents
        (dragon's blood constituents as)
IT
     Pharmaceutical natural products
     RL: BIOL (Biological study)
        (dragon's blood, compn. of, biol. activity in relation to)
ΙT
     Cell proliferation
        (inhibitors of, dragon's blood constituents as)
ΙT
     127179-41-3
     RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BIOL
     (Biological study)
        (from dragon's blood, biol. activity of)
ΙT
     602-07-3, Taspine
                         149340-29-4
     RL: BIOL (Biological study)
        (from dragon's blood, cytotoxicity in relation to)
    ANSWER 7 OF 13 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
L58
     1992:526213 HCAPLUS
ΑN
DN
     117:126213
     Hydrolyzable tannins: potent inhibitors of hydroperoxide production and
TI
     tumor promotion in mouse skin treated with 12-0-tetradecanoylphorbol
     13-acetate in vivo
     Gali, Hala U.; Perchellet, Elisabeth M.; Klish, Darren S.; Johnson, Jan
ΑU
     M.; Perchellet, Jean Pierre
     Anti-Cancer Drug Lab., Kansas State Univ., Manhattan, KS, 66506, USA
CS
     Int. J. Cancer (1992), 51(3), 425-32
SO
     CODEN: IJCNAW; ISSN: 0020-7136
DT
     Journal
     English
LA
CC
     4-6 (Toxicology)
     Section cross-reference(s): 1
     The antioxidant and the antitumor-promotion activities of several
AB
```

hydrolyzable tannins (HTs), including a com. tannic-acid (TA) mixt., were examd. in mouse skin treated with TPA in vivo. A single application of TPA gradually increases the hydroperoxide (HPx)-producing activity of the epidermis, which is maximally stimulated at 3 days and returns to control levels at 9 days. Pretreatments with TA and ellagic acid (EA) strongly inhibit, in a dose-dependent manner, this HPx response to TPA. Total inhibition by TA lasts for about 16 h, beyond which it is substantially reduced but not completely lost. TA can also reduce the level of epidermal HPx when it is applied 36 h after the tumor promoter. EA is an antioxidant 10 times more potent than TA and Pr gallate (PG), which are equally effective against TPA-induced HPx prodn. Gallic acid is the least effective of the HTs in inhibiting HPx formation. TA also inhibits the prodn. of HPx induced by several structurally different tumor promoters and the greater HPx responses produced by repeated TPA treatments. When applied 20 min before each promotion treatment, twice a week for 45 wk, several HTs inhibit the incidence and yield of papillomas and carcinomas promoted by TPA in initiated skin. Overall, TA is more effective than EA and PG in inhibiting skin-tumor promotion by TPA, suggesting that the antioxidant effects of HTs are essential but not sufficient for their antitumor-promotion activity. phorbol ester hydroperoxide tumor hydrolyzable tannin

ST

IT Tannins

RL: BIOL (Biological study)

(hydrolyzable, tumor promoter effect on hydroperoxide formation and neoplasm formation in skin in relation to)

ΙT Skin, metabolism

> (hydroperoxide formation by, tumor promoter effect on, hydrolyzable tannins in relation to)

ITSkin, neoplasm

(promotion of, hydrolyzable tannins in relation to)

ΙT Carcinogens

> (promoters, neoplasm promotion in skin response to, hydrolyzable tannins effect on)

ΙT 16561-29-8, 12-0-Tetradecanoylphorbol 13-acetate

RL: BIOL (Biological study)

(hydroperoxide formation and neoplasm promotion in skin response to, hydrolyzable tannins effect on)

112-40-3, n-Dodecane 491-58-7, Chrysarobin 1143-38-0, Anthralin IT 52665-69-7, A23187 53414-26-9, 12-Deoxyphorbol 34807-41-5, Mezerein 80188-99-4, 12-O-Retinoylphorbol-13-13-tetradecanoate 60514-48-9 90365-57-4, (-)-Indolactam V 109346-66-9 acetate RL: BIOL (Biological study)

(neoplasm promotion in skin response to, hydrolyzable tannins effect

ΙT 99-24-1, Methyl gallate 121-79-9, Propyl gallate 149-91-7, Gallic acid, biological studies 476-66-4 1166-52-5, Lauryl gallate 14691-59-9, Peroxide (HO21-)

RL: BIOL (Biological study)

(tumor promoter effect on hydroperoxide formation and neoplasm formation in skin in relation to)

- ANSWER 8 OF 13 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS L58
- 1992:483056 HCAPLUS AN
- 117:83056 DN
- Inhibition of skin tumor promoter-caused induction of epidermal ornithine ΤI decarboxylase in SENCAR mice by polyphenolic fraction isolated from green tea and its individual epicatechin derivatives
- Agarwal, Rajesh; Katiyar, Santosh K.; Zaidi, Syed I. A.; Mukhtar, Hasan ΑU
- Univ. Hosp. Cleveland, Cast West. Reserve Univ., Cleveland, OH, 44106, USA CS
- Cancer Res. (1992), 52(13), 3582-8 SO CODEN: CNREA8; ISSN: 0008-5472
- DTJournal
- LA English
- CC 1-6 (Pharmacology)
- Green tea, next to water, is the most popular and commonly consumed AB beverage in the world, esp. in eastern countries. In prior studies the

authors have shown that the polyphenolic fraction isolated from green tea (GTP) exerts antigenotoxic effects in various mutagenicity test systems (Mutat. Res., 223; 273-285, 1989) and that its topical application or oral feeding in drinking water protects against polycyclic arom. hydrocarbon-induced skin tumor initiation and complete carcinogenesis in SENCAR and BALB/c mice [Cancer Lett., 1988; Carcinogenesis (Lond.), 1989] and UV B radiation-induced photocarcinogenesis in SKH-1 hairless mice [Carcinogenesis (Lond.), 1991]. In the present study the authors assessed the effect of skin application of GTP to SENCAR mice on 12-O-tetradecanoylphorbol-13-acetate (TPA) and other skin tumor promoter-caused induction of epidermal ornithine decarboxylase (ODC) Topical application of GTP to mouse skin inhibited TPA-induced epidermal ODC activity in a dose-dependent manner. The inhibitory effect of GTP was also dependent on the time of its application relative to TPA treatment. Max. inhibitory effect was obsd. when GTP was applied 30 min prior to topical application of TPA. GTP application to animals also inhibited the induction of epidermal ODC activity caused by several structurally different mouse skin tumor promoters. In order to identify which of the specific epicatechin derivs. present in GTP is responsible for these inhibitory effects, they were isolated from GTP and evaluated for their inhibitory effects against TPA-caused induction of epidermal ODC activity. Among these, (-)epigallocatechin-3-gallate (EGCG), which was the major constituent present in GTP by wt., exerted the max. inhibition. EGCG also showed greater inhibitory effects against TPA-caused induction of epidermal ODC activity when compared with several other naturally occurring polyphenols. The results of this study suggest that GTP, specifically its epicatechin deriv. EGCG, could provide anti-tumor-promoting effects against a wide spectrum of skin tumor promoters. green tea polyphenol epicatechin skin antitumor; ornithine decarboxylase epidermis inhibition epicatechin RL: BIOL (Biological study) (ornithine decarboxylase induction by TPA inhibition by, as polyphenol) Tea products (beverages, green, polyphenols from, inhibition of skin tumor promoter-induced ornithine decarboxylase by) (inhibitors, epicatechin derivs. from green tea as, tumor promoter-induced ornithine decarboxylase inhibition by) Phenols, biological studies RL: BIOL (Biological study) (polyhydric, inhibition of skin tumor promoter-induced epidermal decarboxylase by, in green tea) Neoplasm inhibitors (skin, epicatechin derivs. from green tea as, tumor promoter-induced ornithine decarboxylase inhibition by) 9024-60-6, Ornithine decarboxylase RL: BIOL (Biological study) (epicatechin derivs. from green tea inhibition of skin tumor promoter-induced) 471-53-4, .alpha.-Glycyrrhetinic acid 117-39-5, Quercetin 500-38-9, 476-66-4, Ellagic acid 1449-05-4, .beta.-Glycyrrhetinic acid Nordihydroguaiaretic acid RL: BIOL (Biological study) (ornithine decarboxylase induction by TPA inhibition by, as polyphenol) 490-46-0, (-)-Epicatechin 490-46-0D, Epicatechin, derivs. 970-74-1, 989-51-5, (-)-Epigallocatechin-3-gallate (-)-Epigallocatechin 1257-08-5, (-)-Epicatechin-3-gallate RL: BIOL (Biological study) (ornithine decarboxylase induction by tumor promoters inhibition by, in skin, from green tea) 110-05-4, tert-Butyl 94-36-0, Benzoyl peroxide, biological studies 7722-84-1, 112-40-3, n-Dodecane 1143-38-0, Anthralin

Hydrogen peroxide, biological studies 16561-29-8, TPA

90365-57-4, (-)-Indolactam V

34807-41-5,

ST

IT

ΙT

IT

IT

IT

ΙT

IT

IT

ΙT

Mezerein

L58

AN

DN

ΤI

ΑU

CS'

SO

DT

LΑ

CC

AB

ST

ΙT

IT

IT

IT

ΙT

ΙT

L58

AN DN

ΤI

IN

111:17704

Jordan, Russell T.; Allen, Larry M.

RL: BIOL (Biological study) (ornithine decarboxylase induction by, as skin tumor promoter, polyphenols from green tea inhibition of) ANSWER 9 OF 13 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS 1991:464163 HCAPLUS 115:64163 Inhibition of tumor promoter-induced ornithine decarboxylase activity by tannic acid and other polyphenols in mouse epidermis in vivo Gali, Hala U.; Perchellet, Elisabeth M.; Perchellet, Jean Pierre Anti-Cancer Drug Lab., Kansas State Univ., Manhattan, KS, 66506, USA Cancer Res. (1991), 51(11), 2820-5 CODEN: CNREA8; ISSN: 0008-5472 Journal English 1-6 (Pharmacology) Naturally occurring plant phenols with antimutagenic and anticarcinogenic activities were tested for their abilities to inhibit the ornithine decarboxylase (ODC) response linked to skin tumor promotion by 12-O-tetradecanoylphorbol-13-acetate (TPA). Topical applications of tannic acid (TA) inhibit remarkable and in a dose-dependent manner TPA-induced ODC activity in mouse epidermis in vivo. This inhibitory effect of TA is dependent on the time of its administration relative to The induction of epidermal ODC activity by 8.5 nmol of TPA is inhibited maximally when 20 .mu.mol of TA are applied topically to the skin 20 min before the tumor promoter. Gallic acid and several of its derivs. inhibit the ODC response to TPA to a lesser degree than TA. Ellagic acid the the least effective inhibitor tested. TA also inhibits the ODC-inducing activities of several structurally different tumor promoters and the greater ODC responses produced by repeated TPA treatments. The ability of TA to inhibit by 85% the ODC marker of skin tumor promotion suggests that TA and other polyphenols may be effective not only against tumor initiation and complete carcinogenesis but also against the promotion phase of tumorigenesis. tannin polyphenol antitumor skin ornithine decarboxylase; gallate ellaqate antitumor skin ornithine decarboxylase Neoplasm inhibitors (tannic acid and other polyphenols as, ornithine decarboxylase tumor promoter-induced activity inhibition by, in epidermis) Tannins RL: BIOL (Biological study) (tumor promoter-induced ornithine decarboxylase inhibition by, in epidermis) Skin, neoplasm (epidermis, tumor promoter-induced ornithine decarboxylase activity in, tannic acid and other polyphenols inhibition of) Phenols, biological studies RL: BIOL (Biological study) (polyhydric, tumor promoter-induced ornithine decarboxylase inhibition by, in epidermis) 99-24-1, Gallic acid methyl ester 121-79-9 149-91-7, Gallic acid, biological studies 476-66-4, Ellagic acid 1166-52-5, Gallic acid lauryl ester RL: BIOL (Biological study) (tumor promoter-induced ornithine decarboxylase inhibition by, in epidermis) 9024-60-6, Ornithine decarboxylase RL: BIOL (Biological study) (tumor promoter-induced, inhibition of, by tannins and other polyphenols, in epidermis) ANSWER 10 OF 13 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS 1989:417704 HCAPLUS

Neoplasm inhibitors comprising metal salts and phenol derivatives

```
PA
     Chemex Pharmaceuticals, Inc., USA
SO
     PCT Int. Appl., 131 pp.
     CODEN: PIXXD2
DT
     Patent
LA
     English
     ICM A61K033-30
IC
     ICS A61K031-05
CC
     1-6 (Pharmacology)
     Section cross-reference(s): 25, 27
FAN.CNT 1
                                            APPLICATION NO.
     PATENT NO.
                      KIND DATE
                                                              DATE
PΤ
     WO 8803805
                        A1
                             19880602
                                             WO 1986-US2547
                                                              19861119 <--
         W: AU, DK, FI, JP, KP, KR, NO, SU
         RW: AT, BE, CH, DE, FR, GB, IT, LU, NL, SE
     AU 8767794
                             19880616
                                             AU 1987-67794
                                                               19861119 <--
                        Α1
     EP 290442
                        A1
                             19881117
                                             EP 1987-900420
                                                               19861119 <--
             AT, BE,
                     CH, DE, FR, GB, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE
     JP 01501791
                        T2
                             19890622
                                            JP 1987-500359
                                                               19861119 <--
                             19910314
                                            AU 1991-68662
                                                               19910104 <--
     AU 9168662
                        A1
PRAI WO 1986-US2547
                       19861119
     MARPAT 111:17704
os
GΙ
```

$$E \xrightarrow{CR1R2 (CR3R4) nCR5R6} \xrightarrow{X} Y$$

Antitumor compns. comprise a metal salt and the phenols I [D, E, F, X, Y, AB Z = H, OH, (un) substituted alkoxy or acyloxy; R1-R6 = H, (un) substituted alkyl or alkoxy, etc.; n = 0, 1-5; the phenolic groups may be joined by CH2, CH2CH2, HOP(O), R7OP(O); R7 = alkyl; either of the 2 benzene rings may be replaced by cyclohexyl, naphthyl, tetrahydronaphthyl, pyridyl, piperinyl, quinolinyl, indanyl or indenyl; any R4-R6 may be joined with the benzene carbons to form rings]. The metal salts are of Zn, Cr(III), Y, Co(II), Co(III), Ni, Mg, Al, Cu(I), Cu(II), Fe(III), Cd, Sb, Hg, Rb, V, or rare earth metals. 1-(3,4-Dimethoxyphenyl)-4-(2,3,4trimethoxyphenyl)butane (prepn. given) was refluxed with HBr under N for 9 h to give 1-(3,4-dihydroxyphenyl)-4-(2,3,4-trihydroxyphenyl)butane (II). Intratumor administration of II together with ZnCl2 enhanced the survival time and decreased tumor incidence in mice with transplanted human breast adenocarcinoma. An ointment contained ZnCl2 10.0, a catecholic butane 5.0, PEG-400 4.2, PEG-8000 61.7, water 19.0 and ascorbic acid 0. mg by wt. ST antitumor metal salt phenol deriv; zinc chloride nordihydroguiaretic acid antitumor IT Larrea divaricata (ext., neoplasm inhibitors contg. metal salts and) Alcohols, biological studies IT Aldehydes, biological studies RL: BIOL (Biological study) (neoplasm inhibitors contg. metal salts and) ΙT Neoplasm inhibitors

```
(basal cell carcinoma, treatment of, phenolic compd.-metal salt mixt.
        for)
IT
     Intestine, neoplasm
        (colon, treatment of, phenolic compd.-metal salt mixt. for)
IT
     Neoplasm inhibitors
        (glioma, phenolic compd.-metal salt mixts.)
     Bactericides, Disinfectants, and Antiseptics
IT
     Fungicides and Fungistats
        (medical, phenolic compd.-metal salt mixts.)
ΙT
     Neoplasm inhibitors
        (melanoma, phenolic compd.-metal salt mixts.)
ΙT
     Mast cell
        (neoplasm, treatment of, phenolic compd.-metal salt mixt. for)
IT
     Mammary gland
        (neoplasm, adenocarcinoma, treatment of, phenolic compd.-metal salt
        mixt. for)
TΤ
     Flavonoids
     RL: BIOL (Biological study)
        (oxo, neoplasm inhibitors contg. metal salts and)
IT
     Flavonoids
     RL: BIOL (Biological study)
        (oxo hydroxy, neoplasm inhibitors contg. metal salts and)
ΙT
     Flavonoids
     RL: BIOL (Biological study)
        (oxo hydroxy methoxy, neoplasm inhibitors contg. metal salts and)
ΙT
     Neoplasm inhibitors
        (renal cell carcinoma, phenolic compd.-metal salt mixts.)
ΙT
     Neoplasm inhibitors
        (sarcoid, phenolic compd.-metal salt mixts.)
ΙT
     Ulcer inhibitors
        (skin, phenolic compd.-metal salt mixts.)
ΙT
     Neoplasm inhibitors
        (squamous cell carcinoma, phenolic compd.-metal salt mixts.)
     2103-57-3, 2,3,4-Trimethoxybenzaldehyde
IT
     RL: RCT (Reactant)
        (Grignard reaction of, with dimethoxyphenylpropyl bromide)
ΙT
     1835-04-7, 3,4-Dimethoxypropiophenone
     RL: BIOL (Biological study)
        (condensation of, with bromopropiophenone deriv.)
TΤ
     1835-05-8
     RL: BIOL (Biological study)
        (condensation of, with propiophenone deriv.)
     2107-70-2, 3,4-Dimethoxydihydrocinnamic acid
TΤ
     RL: RCT (Reactant)
        (esterification of, with methanol)
ΙT
     113518-66-4
                   121160-65-4
                                 121160-66-5
                                                121160-67-6
                                                              121160-69-8
                   121160-71-2
                                 121160-73-4
                                                121160-74-5
                                                              121160-75-6
     121160-70-1
                   121160-77-8
                                 121160-78-9
                                                121183-06-0
                                                              121202-95-7
     121160-76-7
     121202-96-8
     RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); THU
     (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
        (neoplasm inhibitor)
     56-53-1D, Diethylstilbestrol, mixts. with metal salts
                                                              66-77-3D,
IT
     1-Naphthaldehyde, mixts. with metal salts 66-99-9D, 2-Naphthaldehyde,
     mixts. with metal salts
                               81-64-1D, Quinizarin, derivs., mixts. with metal
             81-64-1D, Quinizarin, mixts. with metal salts
                                                              88-18-6D,
     2-tert-Butylphenol, mixts. with metal salts
                                                    88-89-1D, mixts. with metal
             89-83-8D, Thymol, mixts. with metal salts
                                                          90-04-0D, o-Anisidine,
     mixts. with metal salts
                              90-18-6D, Quercetagetin, mixts. with metal salts
     90-64-2D, Mandelic acid, mixts. with metal salts
                                                         91-64-5D, Coumarin,
     derivs., mixts. with metal salts
                                        92-44-4D, 2,3-Dihydroxynaphthalene,
     mixts. with metal salts
                               95-55-6D, 2-Aminophenol, mixts. with metal salts
     98-29-3D, 4-tert-Butylcatechol, mixts. with metal salts
                                                                98-54-4D,
     4-tert-Butylphenol, mixts. with metal salts
                                                    99-50-3D,
                                                           102-32-9D,
     3,4-Dihydroxybenzoic acid, mixts. with metal salts
     3,4-Dihydroxyphenylacetic acid, mixts. with metal salts
```

108-95-2D, Phenol, 1,3-Benzenediol, derivs., mixts. with metal salts 110-99-6D, Oxydiacetic acid, mixts. with metal mixts. with metal salts 112-53-8D, Lauryl alcohol, mixts. with metal salts 117-39-5D, salts Quercetin, mixts. with metal salts 118-75-2D, mixts. with metal salts 121-33-5D, Vanillin, mixts. with metal salts 123-31-9D, 1,4-Benzenediol, 123-99-9D, Azelaic acid, mixts. with metal salts mixts. with metal salts 124-04-9D, Hexanedioic acid, mixts. with metal salts 124-13-0D, Octyl 134-01-0D, mixts. with metal salts aldehyde, mixts. with metal salts 139-85-5D, 3,4-Dihydroxybenzaldehyde, mixts. with metal salts 143-07-7D, Lauric acid, mixts. with metal salts 153-18-4D, mixts. with metal salts 303-38-8D, 2,3-Dihydroxybenzoic acid, 154-23-4D, mixts. with metal salts mixts. with metal salts 315-30-0D, Allopurinol, mixts. with metal salts 331-39-5D, 3,4-Dihydroxycinnamic acid, mixts. with metal salts 452-86-8D, 437-64-9D, Apigenin 7-methyl ether, mixts. with metal salts 4-Methylcatechol, mixts. with metal salts 476-66-4D, derivs., mixts. with metal salts 480-15-9D, Datiscetin, mixts. with metal salts 480-16-0D, Morin, mixts. with metal salts 480-40-0D, Chrysin, mixts. with metal salts 482-35-9D, mixts. with metal salts 491-50-9D, mixts. 491-71-4D, Luteolin 3'-methyl ether, mixts. with metal with metal salts 500-38-9D, salts, mixts. with phenolic compds. 500-66-3D, Olivetol, mixts. with metal salts 504-15-4D, Orcinol, mixts. with metal 520-18-3D, Kaempferol, mixts. with metal salts 526-75-0D, 2,3-Dimethylphenol, mixts. with metal salts 528-48-3D, Fisetin, mixts. with metal salts 528-53-0D, Delphinidin, mixts. with metal salts 528-58-5D, mixts. with metal salts 529-44-2D, mixts. with metal salts 548-83-4D, 529-84-0D, 4-Methyl esculetin, mixts. with metal salts 3,5,7-Trihydroxyflavone, mixts. with metal salts 552-54-5D, mixts. with metal salts 569-77-7D, Purpurogallin, derivs., mixts. with metal salts 569-77-7D, Purpurogallin, mixts. with metal salts 569-92-6D, Kaempferol 577-85-5D, 3-Hydroxyflavone, 7-methyl ether, mixts. with metal salts 585-34-2D, 3-tert-Butylphenol, mixts. with metal mixts. with metal salts 615-94-1D, 2,5-Dihydroxy-p-benzoquinone, mixts. with metal salts 621-82-9D, Cinnamic acid, mixts. with metal salts 643-84-5D, Enidin, derivs., mixts. with metal salts 771-61-9D, Pentafluorophenol, mixts. with metal salts 970-73-0D, Gallocatechin, mixts. with metal salts 1131-62-0D, mixts. with metal salts 1135-24-6D, mixts. with metal salts 1143-38-OD, Dithranol, mixts. with metal salts 1154-78-5D, mixts. with 1245-15-4D, mixts. with metal salts 1404-00-8D, Mitomycin, metal salts mixts. with metal salts 1592-70-7D, Kaempferol 3-methyl ether, mixts. with metal salts 1696-60-2D, Vanillin azine, mixts. with metal salts 2068-02-2D, mixts. with metal salts 2243-27-8D, n-Octyl cyanide, mixts. with metal salts 2896-60-8D, 4-Ethyl resorcinol, mixts. with metal salts 3301-49-3D, Kaempferol 3,7-dimethyl ether, mixts. with metal salts 4382-17-6D, mixts. with metal salts 3943-89-3D, mixts. with metal salts 4440-92-0D, mixts. with metal salts 4650-71-9D, mixts. with metal salts 6068-78-6D, 3,3',4'-5507-27-7D, mixts. with metal salts Trihydroxyflavone, mixts. with metal salts 6068-80-0D, mixts. with metal 6559-91-7D, mixts. with metal salts 6635-20-7D, 5-Nitrovanillin, mixts. with metal salts 7400-08-0D, p-Hydroxycinnamic acid, mixts. with 7417-21-2D, mixts. with metal salts 7429-90-5D, Aluminum, metal salts 7439-89-6D, Iron, salts, mixts. with salts, mixts. with phenolic compds. phenolic compds. 7439-95-4D, Magnesium, salts, mixts. with phenolic 7439-97-6D, Mercury, salts, mixts. with phenolic compds. 7440-02-0D, Nickel, salts, mixts. with phenolic compds. 7440-17-7D, 7440-36-0D, Antimony, Rubidium, salts, mixts. with phenolic compds. 7440-43-9D, Cadmium, salts, mixts. salts, mixts. with phenolic compds. 7440-47-3D, Chromium, salts, mixts. with phenolic with phenolic compds. 7440-48-4D, Cobalt, salts, mixts. with phenolic compds. 7440-50-8D, Copper, salts, mixts. with phenolic compds. 7440-62-2D, 7440-65-5D, Yttrium, Vanadium, salts, mixts. with phenolic compds. salts, mixts. with phenolic compds. 7440-66-6D, Zinc, salts, mixts. with phenolic compds. 7646-85-7D, Zinc chloride (ZnCl2), mixts. with phenolic 14414-32-5D, Syringaldazine, mixts. with metal salts 14773-42-3D, mixts. with metal salts 15663-27-1D, Platinum cis-diaminedichloride, mixts. with metal salts 16290-26-9D, 3,4-Dihydroxybenzylamine hydrobromide, mixts. with metal salts

```
17093-86-6D, 3,3',4',7-Tetramethoxyflavone, mixts. with metal salts
18085-97-7D, 4'-Demethyl eupatilin, mixts. with metal salts
                                                              20830-81-3D,
Daunomycin, mixts. with metal salts
                                     20869-95-8D, Kaempferol
3,4'-dimethyl ether, mixts. with metal salts
                                               22368-21-4D, Eupatilin,
                         23820-56-6D, mixts. with metal salts
mixts. with metal salts
                                     24677-78-9D, mixts. with metal
24289-99-4D, mixts. with metal salts
       25739-41-7D, Luteolin 7,3'-dimethyl ether, mixts. with metal salts
salts
27554-19-4D, Kaempferol 3-O-rhamnosylglucoside, mixts. with metal salts
27686-81-3D, mixts. with metal salts
                                     27938-64-3D, mixts. with metal
       28281-49-4D, mixts. with metal salts
                                               29289-02-9D, mixts. with
              29767-20-2D, VM-26, mixts. with metal salts
metal salts
                                                           33419-42-0D,
                                 33708-72-4D, mixts. with metal salts
VP-16, mixts. with metal salts
36469-60-0D, Dihydroguaiaretic acid, mixts. with metal salts
40002-23-1D, 3,4-Dihydrobenzoic acid, mixts. with metal salts
50376-42-6D, Norisoguaiacin, mixts. with metal salts
                                                       51487-58-2D, mixts.
with metal salts
                  54375-47-2D, Calcein blue, mixts. with metal salts
56305-02-3D, mixts. with metal salts
                                      65987-46-4D, mixts. with metal
       68930-19-8D, mixts. with metal salts
                                               68930-20-1D, mixts. with
              69097-99-0D, mixts. with metal salts
                                                     70987-96-1D, mixts.
metal salts
                   86788-60-5D, 3,4',5-Trihydroxyflavone, mixts. with
with metal salts
metal salts
              94265-62-0D, mixts. with metal salts
                                                    100397-63-5D, mixts.
with metal salts
                  101310-77-4D, mixts. with metal salts
                                                           101432-05-7D,
glycosides, mixts. with metal salts
                                      101432-05-7D, mixts. with metal
       102454-96-6D, mixts. with metal salts
                                                103185-28-0D, mixts. with
              103239-13-0D, mixts. with metal salts
                                                      109202-09-7D, mixts.
metal salts
with metal salts
                  109202-10-0D, mixts. with metal salts
                                                           109697-15-6D,
mixts. with metal salts
                          110420-30-9D, mixts. with metal salts
119189-27-4D, mixts. with metal salts
                                      119189-32-1D, 1-(3,4-
Dihydroxyphenyl)-4-phenylbutane, mixts. with metal salts
                                                           119189-33-2D,
                          119189-34-3D, mixts. with metal salts
mixts. with metal salts
                                      119584-35-9D, mixts. with metal
119189-41-2D, mixts. with metal salts
       119773-32-9D, mixts. with metal salts
                                                119773-35-2D, mixts. with
              121152-93-OD, mixts. with metal salts
                                                    121152-94-1D, mixts.
metal salts
                                                           121152-96-3D,
with metal salts
                  121152-95-2D, mixts. with metal salts
                         121152-97-4D, mixts. with metal salts
mixts. with metal salts
                                      121152-99-6D, mixts. with metal
121152-98-5D, mixts. with metal salts
                                               121153-01-3D, mixts. with
       121153-00-2D, mixts. with metal salts
              121153-02-4D, mixts. with metal salts
                                                      121153-03-5D, mixts.
metal salts
with metal salts
                  121153-04-6D, mixts. with metal salts
                                                           121209-88-9D,
mixts. with metal salts
RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); THU
(Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
   (neoplasm inhibitors)
3945-85-5P
RL: RCT (Reactant); SPN (Synthetic preparation); PREP (Preparation)
   (prepn. and Grignard reaction of, with trimethoxybenzaldehyde)
121153-05-7P
RL: RCT (Reactant); SPN (Synthetic preparation); PREP (Preparation)
   (prepn. and Vitride reaction of)
81786-49-4P
RL: RCT (Reactant); SPN (Synthetic preparation); PREP (Preparation)
   (prepn. and bromination of)
120233-90-1P
RL: SPN (Synthetic preparation); PREP (Preparation)
   (prepn. and deetherification of)
27798-73-8P
RL: RCT (Reactant); SPN (Synthetic preparation); PREP (Preparation)
   (prepn. and hydride redn. of)
119189-35-4P
RL: RCT (Reactant); SPN (Synthetic preparation); PREP (Preparation)
   (prepn. and iodination of)
3929-47-3P
RL: RCT (Reactant); SPN (Synthetic preparation); PREP (Preparation)
   (prepn. and mesylation of)
```

IT

ΙT

ΙT

ΙT

IT

ΙT

IT

```
1986:218754 HCAPLUS
ΑN
DN
     104:218754
     Inhibition of 3-methylcholanthrene-induced skin tumorigenicity in BALB/c
ΤI
     mice by chronic oral feeding of trace amounts of ellagic
     acid in drinking water
     Mukhtar, Hasan; Das, Mukul; Bickers, David R.
ΑU
     Univ. Hosp. Cleveland, Case West. Reserve Univ., Cleveland, OH, 44106, USA
CS
SO
     Cancer Res. (1986), 46(5), 2262-5
     CODEN: CNREA8; ISSN: 0008-5472
DT
     Journal
LA
     English
CC
     1-6 (Pharmacology)
     Chronic oral feeding of small amts. of ellagic acid [
AB
     476-66-4] a naturally occurring dietary plant phenol, to BALB/c
     mice in drinking water afforded protection against skin tumorigenesis
     induced by 3-methylcholanthrene [56-49-5], a polycyclic arom. hydrocarbon
     carcinogen. Increase in the latent period for the development of skin
     tumors by 3-methylcholanthrene was obsd. in the ellagic
     acid-fed group of mice (9 wk on test) as compared to the control
     group of animals (6 wk on test). The obsd. protection against tumor
     induction in the ellagic acid-fed group of animals may
     be due to the inhibition of the metabolic activation of the polycyclic
     arom. hydrocarbon since epidermal aryl hydrocarbon hydroxylase
     [9037-52-9] activity was inhibited. Dietary supplementation with small
     amts. of ellagic acid may prove useful in reducing the
     risk of skin carcinogenesis induced by environmental chem.
     neoplasm inhibition ellagate; methylcholanthrene skin cancer ellagate
ST
ΙT
     Neoplasm inhibitors
        (ellagic acid as)
ΙT
     Skin, neoplasm
        (from methylcholanthrene, ellagic acid inhibition
        of)
     9037-52-9
ΙT
     RL: BIOL (Biological study)
        (ellagic acid inhibition of, skin neoplasm
        inhibition in relation to)
ΙT
     476-66-4
     RL: BIOL (Biological study)
        (neoplasm of skin inhibition by)
IT
     56-49-5
     RL: BIOL (Biological study)
        (skin neoplasm induced by, ellagic acid inhibition
    ANSWER 12 OF 13 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
L58
AN
     1984:169716 HCAPLUS
DN
     100:169716
     Protection against 3-methylcholanthrene-induced skin tumorigenesis in
ΤÍ
     Balb/C mice by ellagic acid
     Mukhtar, Hasan; Das, Mukul; Del Tito, Benjamin J., Jr.; Bickers, David R.
ΑU
     Dep. Dermatol., Case West. Reserve Univ., Cleveland, OH, 44106, USA
CS
SO
     Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun. (1984), 119(2), 751-7
     CODEN: BBRCA9; ISSN: 0006-291X
DT
     Journal
     English
LA
CC
     4-6 (Toxicology)
     Section cross-reference(s): 1
GI
```

Ι

```
AB
     Topical application of ellagic acid [476-66-4
     ], a naturally occurring dietary plant phenol, to Balb/C mice resulted in
     significant protection against 3-methylcholanthrene (MCA)(I)
     [56-49-5]-induced skin tumorigenesis. Ellagic acid
     was an effective inhibitor of tumor formation whether the tumor data are
     considered as percent mice with tumors, cumulative no. of tumors,
     tumors/mouse, or tumors/tumor-bearing animal as a function of the no. of
     weeks on the test. By 8, 10, 12, 14, and 16 wk of testing, the no. of
     tumors/mouse in the group receiving MCA alone was 2.0, 3.4, 4.0, 4.9, and
     5.3, resp., whereas the corresponding nos. in the group receiving MCA + 2
     .mu.mol ellagic acid were 0, 0.3, 0.4, 0.6, and 1.2,
     resp. At the termination of the expt. (16 wk), aryl hydrocarbon
     hydroxylase [9037-52-9] activity in the skin and liver and the extent of
     H-labeled benzo[a]pyrene [50-32-8] binding to skin, liver, and lung DNA
     were detd. and both of these parameters were significantly inhibited in
     the animals treated with ellagic acid.
                                             Thus,
     ellagic acid can inhibit the metab. of polyarom.
     hydrocarbons and modulate skin carcinogenesis induced by these chem.
ST
     methylcholanthrene skin carcinogenesis ellagate; DNA benzopyrene binding
     ellagate; aryl hydrocarbon hydroxylase ellagate
     Lung, composition
ΙT
        (DNA of, benzopyrene binding to, ellagic acid
        effect on, methylcholanthrene carcinogenesis in relation to)
ΙT
     Liver, composition
        (aryl hydrocarbon hydroxylase of, ellagic acid
        effect on, methylcholanthrene carcinogenesis in relation to)
ΙT
     Deoxyribonucleic acids
     RL: BIOL (Biological study)
        (benzopyrene binding to, of liver and lung and skin, ellagic
      acid effect on, methylcholanthrene carcinogenesis in relation
        to)
IT
     Neoplasm inhibitors
        (ellagic acid)
IT
     Skin, neoplasm
        (from methylcholanthrene, ellagic acid protection
        against)
IT
     Neoplasm
        (from methylcholanthrene, in skin, ellagic acid
        protection against)
IT
     50-32-8, biological studies
     RL: BIOL (Biological study)
        (binding of, to DNA of liver and lung and skin, ellagic
      acid effect on, methylcholanthrene carcinogenesis in relation
        to)
IT
     476-66-4
     RL: BIOL (Biological study)
        (methylcholanthrene-induced skin carcinogenesis prevention by)
IT
     56-49-5
     RL: BIOL (Biological study)
        (neoplasm from, of skin, ellagic acid protection
        against)
     9037-52-9
TΤ
     RL: BIOL (Biological study)
        (of liver and skin, ellagic acid effect on,
```

methylcholanthrene carcinogenesis in relation to)

```
L58
    ANSWER 13 OF 13 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
     1984:79562 HCAPLUS
AN
DN
     100:79562
TI
     Protective effects of ellagic acid and other plant
     phenols on benzo[a]pyrene-induced neoplasia in mice
ΑU
CS
     Lab. Pharmacol. Toxicol. Fondam., Toulouse, 31400, Fr.
     Carcinogenesis (London) (1983), 4(12), 1651-3
SO
     CODEN: CRNGDP; ISSN: 0143-3334
DT
     Journal
LA
     English
CC
     1-6 (Pharmacology)
GΙ
```

Ι

AB The inhibitory effects of 3 phenolic compds. [ferulic acid [1135-24-6], chlorogenic acid [327-97-9], and ellagic acid (I) 476-66-4]] on benzo[a]pyrene [50-32-8]- and 7,12dimethylbenz[a]anthracene [57-97-6]-induced neoplasia were investigated in mice. I was the most potent antagonist of tumorigenesis since this compd. is active, by i.p. administration or added in the diet, on benzo[a]pyrene-induced pulmonary adenoma formation in A/J mice and, after topical application, on 7,12-dimethylbenz[a]anthracene-induced skin tumorigenesis in NMRI Swiss mice. I had little or no effect on the no. of tumor-bearing animals, but the incidence of pulmonary tumors/animal was decreased by >50%. Ferulic and chlorogenic acids (5 .times. 100 mg/kg, by i.p. route) were also active, but less than I, against the lung carcinogenesis by benzo[a]pyrene (100 mg/kg, i.p.) but were totally ineffective against the formation of skin tumors by 7,12dimethylbenz[a]anthracene. I, by i.p. route, exerted a severe toxicity after 4 injections of 100 mg/kg, in oil suspension, whereas the oral administration in the diet (a daily dose of 100 mg/kg during 15 days) did not cause toxicity.

ST plant phenol neoplasm inhibitor; ellagate benzopyrene neoplasm; ferulate benzopyrene neoplasm; chlorogenate benzopyrene neoplasm; benzopyrene neoplasm plant phenol

IT Phenols, biological studies RL: BIOL (Biological study)

(benzopyrene-induced lung neoplasm inhibition by)

IT Skin, neoplasm

(from DMBA, plant phenols effect on)

IT Lung, neoplasm

(from benzopyrene, plant phenols inhibition of)

IT Neoplasm inhibitors

(plant phenols)

IT 327-97-9 1135-24-6

RL: BIOL (Biological study)

(benzopyrene-induced lung neoplasm inhibition by)

IT 57-97-6

RL: ADV (Adverse effect, including toxicity); BIOL (Biological study) (carcinogenicity of, in skin, plant phenols inhibition of)

IT 50-32-8, biological studies

```
RL: BIOL (Biological study)
        (neoplasm from, of lung, plant phenols inhibition of)
IT
     476-66-4
     RL: BIOL (Biological study)
        (neoplasm from, of skin, plant phenols effect on)
=> fil wpix
FILE 'WPIX' ENTERED AT 10:31:55 ON 21 MAR 2001
COPYRIGHT (C) 2001 DERWENT INFORMATION LTD
FILE LAST UPDATED: 17 MAR 2001
                                             <20010317/UP>
>>>UPDATE WEEKS:
MOST RECENT DERWENT WEEK
                                     200115
                                              <200115/DW>
DERWENT WEEK FOR CHEMICAL CODING:
                                     200115
DERWENT WEEK FOR POLYMER INDEXING:
                                     200115
DERWENT WORLD PATENTS INDEX SUBSCRIBER FILE, COVERS 1963 TO DATE
>>> FOR UP-TO-DATE INFORMATION ABOUT THE DERWENT CHEMISTRY
    RESOURCE, PLEASE VISIT
         http://www.derwent.com/chemistryresource/index.html <<<
>>> FOR DETAILS OF THE PATENTS COVERED IN CURRENT UPDATES,
    SEE http://www.derwent.com/covcodes.html <<<
=> d his 164-
     (FILE 'HCAPLUS' ENTERED AT 10:05:55 ON 21 MAR 2001)
     FILE 'REGISTRY' ENTERED AT 10:22:33 ON 21 MAR 2001
     FILE 'HCAPLUS' ENTERED AT 10:22:40 ON 21 MAR 2001
     FILE 'WPIX' ENTERED AT 10:25:32 ON 21 MAR 2001
L64
            134 S L12, L13
                E ELLAGIC ACID/DCN
                E E3+ALL
             41 S E2
L65
L66
             12 S E4
            135 S L64, L66
L67
             63 S L67 AND A61K/IC
L68
             22 S L67 AND A61K007-48/IC
L69
L70
              1 S L67 AND A61K007-50/IC
L71
             31 S L67 AND (D08-B OR D08-B09 OR D08-B09A)/MC
L72
             35 S L67 AND (P930 OR P940 OR P942 OR P942 OR P943 OR Q25# OR Q262
L73
             14 S L67 AND (B14-R? OR C14-R?)/MC
L74
              4 S L67 AND (B12-L02 OR C12-L02 OR B12-L08 OR C12-L08)/MC
L75
             13 S L67 AND (B14-N17? OR C14-N17? OR B12-A07 OR C12-A07)/MC
L76
             36 S L69-L75
L77
             35 S L76 AND L68
L78
              1 S L76 NOT L77
     FILE 'WPIX' ENTERED AT 10:31:55 ON 21 MAR 2001
=> d all abeg tech tot 177
L77
     ANSWER 1 OF 35 WPIX
                            COPYRIGHT 2001
                                              DERWENT INFORMATION LTD
ΑN
     2001-112499 [12]
                        WPIX
     2001-091751 [09]
CR
DNC
     C2001-033517
ΤI
     Method for controlling the flux of penetrants across an adaptable
```

semi-permeable barrier is useful for administering an agent to a mammalian

body or a plant and for generating an immune response by vaccinating the mammal.

DC A18 A28 A96 B05 B07 D16 D22

IN CEVC, G; RICHARDSEN, H; WEILAND-WEIBEL, A

PA (IDEA-N) IDEA AG

CYC 94

PΙ

ADT

WO 2001001963 A1 20010111 (200112)* EN 110p A61K009-127 <-RW: AT BE CH CY DE DK EA ES FI FR GB GH GM GR IE IT KE LS LU MC MW MZ

NL OA PT SD SE SL SZ TZ UG ZW

W: AE AG AL AM AT AU AZ BA BB BG BR BY BZ CA CH CN CR CU CZ DE DK DM DZ EE ES FI GB GD GE GH GM HR HU ID IL IN IS JP KE KG KP KR KZ LC LK LR LS LT LU LV MA MD MG MK MN MW MX MZ NO NZ PL PT RO RU SD SE SG SI SK SL TJ TM TR TT TZ UA UG US UZ VN YU ZA ZW

WO 2001001963 A1 WO 2000-EP6367 20000705

PRAI WO 1999-EP4659 19990705

IC ICM A61K009-127

ICS A61K009-70

AB WO 200101963 A UPAB: 20010302

NOVELTY - A method for controlling the flux of penetrants across an adaptable semi-permeable porous barrier is new.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION - A method for controlling the flux of penetrants across an adaptable semi-permeable membrane comprises suspending the penetrants in a polar liquid in the form of fluid droplets surrounds by a membrane-like coating comprising at least two kinds of amphiphilic substances with a tendency to aggregate, selecting a dose of the penetrants to control the flux of the penetrants across the barrier and applying the selected dose of the formulation onto the area of the barrier. The amphiphilic substances differ by a factor of at least 10 in solubility in the polar liquid and the homo-aggregates of the more soluble substance and hetero-aggregates have a preferred average diameter smaller than the diameter of the homo-aggregates of the less soluble substance. The more soluble substance tends to solubilize the droplet and comprises up to 99% of the solubilizing concentration or saturating concentration in the unstabilized droplet. The presence of the more soluble substance lowers the average elastic energy of the coating by at least 5 times preferably more than 10 times the average elastic energy of red blood cells or of phospholipid bilayers with fluid aliphatic chains. The penetrants are able to transport agents through the pores of the barrier or enable agent permeation through the pores after the penetrants have entered the pores.

INDEPENDENT CLAIMS are included for:

- (i) a kit containing the formulation;
- (ii) a patch containing the formulation; and
- (iii) a method of administering an agent to a mammalian body or plant comprising the novel method.

USE - The method is useful for administering an agent to a mammalian body or a plant, for generating an immune response by vaccinating the mammal and for treating inflammatory disease, dermatosis, kidney or liver failure, adrenal insufficiency, aspiration syndrome, Behcet syndrome, bites and stings, blood disorders (cold-hemagglutinin disease), hemolytic anaemia, hypereosinophilic, hypoplastic anaemia, macroglobulinaemia and thrombocytopenic purpura), bone disorders, cerebral oedema, Cogan's syndrome, congenital adrenal hyperplasia, connective tissue disorders (lichen, lupus erythematosus, polymyalgia rheumatica, polymyositis and dermatomyositis), epilepsy, eye disorders (cataracts), Graves' ophthalmopathy, hemangioma, herpes infections, neuropathies, retinal vasculitis, scleritis, gastro-intestinal disorders (inflammatory bowel disease, nausea and oesophageal damage), hypercalcaemia, infections, Kawasaki disease, myasthenia gravis, pain syndromes, polyneuropathies, pancreatitis, respiratory disorders (asthma), rheumatoid disease, osteoarthritis, rhinitis, sarcoidosis, skin diseases, alopecia, eczema, erythema multiforme, lichen, pemphigus and pemphigoid, psoriasis, pyoderma gangrenosum, urticaria and thyroid and vascular disorders.

ADVANTAGE - Increasing the applied dose above a threshold level affects both the drug/penetrant distribution and also determines the rate of penetrant transport across the barrier.

Dwg.0/14 FS CPI FΑ AB; DCN CPI: A12-V01; B03-H; B04-B01B; B04-C02; B04-C03; B04-N02; B05-B01P; MC B10-A22; B10-B04A; B10-C03; B10-C04; B10-D01; B10-E02; B10-E04; B12-M02D; B12-M02F; B12-M09; B14-A01; B14-S08; B14-S11; D05-A02A; D05-H07; **D08-B09A** TECH UPTX: 20010302 TECHNOLOGY FOCUS - PHARMACEUTICALS - Preferred Composition: The flux is increased by enlarging the applied dose per area of the penetrants and the pH of the composition is preferably 3 to 10, especially 5 to 8. The formulation preferably comprises a thickening agent to raise the viscosity to maximally 5 Nm/s, especially 0.2Nm/s, an antioxidant to reduce the increase of oxidation index to less than 100% per 6 months, preferably 50% per 12 months and/or a microbicide to reduce the bacterial count after 4 days, preferably after 1 day, to less than 100/g for aerobic bacteria, less than 10 for entero-bacteria and less than 1 for Pseudomonas aeruginosa or Staphylococcus aureus. At least one microbicide is added in an amount that reduces the bacterial count of 1 million germs added per gram of total mass of the formulation after a period of 3 days and preferably after a period of 1 day. The thickening agent is selected from the class of pharmaceutically acceptable hydrophilic polymers, such as partially etherified cellulose derivatives, like carboxymethyl-, hydroxyethyl-, hydroxypropyl-, hydroxypropylmethyl- or methyl-cellulose; completely synthetic hydrophilic polymers such as polyacrylates , polymethacrylates, poly(hydroxyethyl)-, poly(hydroxypropyl)-, poly(hydroxypropylmethyl)methacrylates, polyacrylonitriles, methallyl-sulfonates, polyethylenes, polyoxyethylenes, polyethylene glycols, polyethylene glycol-lactides, polyethylene glycol-diacrylates, polyvinylpyrrolidones, polyvinyl alcohols, poly(propyimethacryimnides), poly(propylene fumarate-co-ethylene glycols), poloxamers, polyaspartamides, (hydrazine cross-linked) hyaluronic acids, silicones; natural gums comprising alginates, carrageenans, guar-gums, gelatins, tragacanths, (amidated) pectins, xanthans, chitosan collagens, agaroses; mixtures and further derivatives or co-polymers of them and / or other pharmaceutically, or at least biologically, acceptable polymers. The concentration of the polymer is in the range between 0.01 w- % and 10 w-%, more preferably in the range between 0. 1 w- % and 5 w- %, even more preferably in the range between 0.25 w- % and 3.5 w- % and most preferably in the range between 0.5 w- % and 2 w- %. The anti-oxidant is selected from synthetic phenolic anti-oxidants, such as butylated hydroxyanisol (BHA), butylated hydroxytoluene (BHT) and di-tert-butylphenol (LY 178002, LY256548, HWA- 13 1, BF-389, 986, PD- 127443, E-5 119, BI-L-239XX, etc.), tertiary butylhydroquinone propyl gallate (PG), 1 -0-hexy)-2,3,5-trimethylhydroquinone (HTHQ); aromatic amines (such as diphenylamine, p-alkylthio-o-anisidine, ethylenediamine derivatives, carbazol, tetrahydroindenoindol); phenols and phenolic acids (such as gualacol, hydroquinone, vanillin, gallic acids and their esters, protocatechuic acid, quinic acid, syringic acid, ellagic acid, salicylic acid, nordihydroguaiaretic acid (NDGA), eugenol; tocophenols (including tocophenols (alpha, beta, gamma, delta) and their derivatives, such as tocopheryl-acylate (e.g. -acetate, -laurate, myristate, -palmitate, -oleate, Ainoleate, etc., or any other suitable tocopheryl-lipoate), tocopheryl-POE-succinate; trolox and corresponding amide- and thiocarboxamide analogues; ascorbic acid and its salts, isoascorbate, (2 or 3 or 6)-o-alkylascorbic acids, ascorbyl esters (e.g. 6-o-lauroyl, myristoyl, paimitoyl-, oleoyl, or linoleoyi-L-ascorbic acid, etc.); non-steroidal anti-inflammatory agents (NSAIDs), such as indomethacin, diclofenac, mefenamic acid, flufenamic acid, phenylbutazone,

oxyphenbutazone acetylsalicylic acid, naproxen, diflunisal,

ibuprofen, ketoprofen, piroxicam, penicillamine, penicillamine disulphide, primaquine, quinacrine, chloroquine, hydroxychloroquine, azathioprine,

phenobarbital, acetaminephen); aminosalicylic acids and derivatives; methotrexate, probucol, antiarrhytiunics (e.g. amiodarone, aprindine, asocainol), ambroxol, tamoxifen, b-hydroxytamoxifen; calcium antagonists (such as nifedipine, nisoldipine, nimodipine, nicardipine, nilvadipine), beta-receptor blockers (e.g. atenolol, propranolol, nebivolol); sodium bisulphite, sodium metabisulphite, thiourea; chelating agents, such as EDTA, GDTA, desferral; endogenous defence systems, such as transferrin, lactoferrin, ferritin, cearuloplasmin, haptoglobion, haemopexin, albumin, qlucose, ubiquinol- 10; enzymatic antioxidants, such as superoxide dismutase and metal complexes with a similar activity, including catalase, glutathione peroxidase, and less complex molecules, such as beta-carotene, bilirubin, uric acid; flavonoids (e.g. flavones, flavonols, flavonones, flavanonals, chacones, anthocyanins), N-acetylcystein, mesna, glutathione, thiohistidine derivatives, triazoles; tannines, cinnamic acid, hydroxycinnamatic acids and their esters (e.g. cournaric acids and esters, caffeic acid and their esters, ferulic acid, (iso-) chlorogenic acid, sinapic acid); spice extracts (e.g. from clove, cinnamon, sage, rosemary, mace, oregano, allspice, nutmeg); carnosic acid, camosol, carsolic acid; rosmarinic acid, rosmarindiphenol, gentisic acid, ferulic acid; oat flour extracts, such as avenanthramide 1 and 2; thioethers, dithioethers, sulphoxides, tetralkylthiurarn disulphides; phytic acid, steroid derivatives (e.g. U74006F); tryptophan metabolites (e.g. 3-hydroxykynurenine, 3-hydroxyanthranilic acid), and organochalcogenides, or else is an oxidation suppressing enzyme. The concentration of BHA or BHT is between 0.001 and 2 w-% and especially between 0.005 and 0.02 w-%; of TBHQ and PG is between 0.001 and 2 w-%, most preferably is between 0.01 and 0.02 w-%; of tocopherols is between 0.005 and 5 w-%, most preferably is between 0.05 and 0.075 w-%; of ascorbic acid esters is between 0.001 and 5, most preferably is between 0.01 and 0.15 w-%; of ascorbic acid is between 0.001 and 5, most preferably is between 0.0 1 and 0.1 w-% of sodium bisulphite or sodium metabisulphite is between 0.001 and 5, most preferably is between 0.0 1 -0.15 w-%; of thiourea is between 0.0001 and 2 w-% and most preferably is between 0.001-0.01~w-% most typically 0.005~cmw-%; of cystein is between 0.01 and 5, most typically 0.5 w-%; of monothioglycerol is between 0.01 and 5 w-%, most typically 0.5 w-%; of NDGA is between 0.0005-2 w-% most typically 0.01 w-%; of glutathione is between 0.005 and 5 w-%, most typically 0. 1 w-%; of EDTA is between 0.00 1 and 5 w-%, most typically between 0.05 and 0.975 w-%; of citric acid is between 0.001 and 5 w-%, most typically between 0.3 and 2 w-%. The microbicide is selected from short chain alcohols, such as ethyl and isopropyl alcohol, chlorbutanol, benzyl alcohol, chlorbenzyl alcohol, dichlorbenzylalcohol; hexachlorophene; phenolic compounds, such as cresol, 4-chloro-m-cresol, p-chloro-m-xylenol, dichlorophene, hexachlorophene, povidon-iodine; parabens, especially alkyl-paraben, such as methyl-, ethyl-, propyl-, or butyl-paraben, benzyl-paraben; acids, such as sorbic acid, benzoic acid and its salts; quaternary ammonium compounds, such as alkonium salts, e.g. benzalkonium salts, especially the chlorides or bromides, cetrimonium salts, e.g. the bromide; phenoalkeciniurn salt, such as phenododecinium bromide, cetylpyridinium chloride or other such salts; mercurium compounds, such as phenyImercuric acetate, borate, or nitrate, thiomersal; chlorhexidine or its gluconate; antibiotically active compounds of biological origin, or a mixture of it. The bulk concentration of short chain alcohols in the case of ethyl, propyl, butyl or benzyl alcohol is up to 10 w-%, most preferably is in the range between 0.3-3 w-% and in the case of chlorobutanol is in the range between 0.3-0.6 w-% bulk concentration of parabens, especially in the case of methyl paraben is in the range between 0.05-0.2 w-% and in the case of propyl paraben is in the range between 0.002-0.02 w-% bulk concentration of sorbic acid is in the range between 0 .05-0.2 w-% and in the case of benzoic acid is in the range between 0. 1 -0.5 w-% bulk concentration of phenols, triclosan, is in the range between 0. 1-0.3 w-% and bulk concentration of chlorhexidine is in the range between 0.01-0.05 w-%. The bulk concentration of short chain alcohols in the case of ethyl, propyl, butyl or benzyl alcohol is up to 10 w-%, most preferably is in the range between 0.3-3 w-% and in the case of chlorobutanol is in the range between 0.3-0.6 w-% bulk concentration of parabens, especially in the case of methyl paraben is in the range between 0.05-0.2 w-% and in the case of propyl paraben is in the range between 0.002-0.02 w-% bulk concentration of sorbic acid is in the range between 0 .05-0.2 w-% and in the case of benzoic acid is in the range between 0. 1 -0.5 w-% bulk concentration of phenols, triclosan, is in the range between 0. 1-0.3 w-% and bulk concentration of chlorhexidine is in the range between 0.01-0.05 w-%. The less soluble amongst the aggregating substances is a lipid or lipid-like material, especially a polar lipid, whereas the substance which is more soluble in the suspending liquid and which lowers the average elastic energy of the droplet is a surfactant or else has surfactant-like properties and / or is a form of said lipid or lipid-like material which is comparably as soluble as said surfactant or the surfactant-like material. The lipid or lipid-like material is a lipid or a lipoid from a biological source or a corresponding synthetic lipid or any of its modifications, the lipid preferably belonging to the class of pure phospholipids corresponding to the general formula where R1 and R2 is an aliphatic chain, typically a C10-20 acyl, or -alkyl or partly unsaturated fatty acid residue, in particular, an oleoyl-, palmitoeloyl-, elaidoyl-, linoleyl-, linolenyl-, linolenoyl-, arachidoyl-, vaccinyl-, lauroyl-, myristoyl-, palmitoyl-, or stearoyl chain; and where R3 is hydrogen, 2-trimethylamino-1-ethy 2-amino-1-ethyl, C 1-4-alkyl, C 1 -5-alkyl substituted with carboxy, C2-5-alkyl substituted with hydroxy, C2-5 -alkyl substituted with carboxy and hydroxy, or C2-5 alkyl substituted with carboxy and amino, inositol, sphingosine, or salts of said substances, said lipid comprising also glycerides, isoprenoid lipids, steroids, sterines or sterols, of sulphur- or carbohydrate-containing lipids, or any other bilayer-forming lipids, in particular half-protonated fluid fatty acids, said lipid is selected from the group comprising phosphatidylcholines, phosphatidylethanolamines, phosphatidylglycerols, phosphatidylinositols, phosphatidic acids, phosphatidylserines, sphingomyelins or other sphingophospholipids, glycosphingolipids (including cerebrosides, ceramidepolyhexosides, sulphatides, sphingoplasmalogens), gangliosides and other glycolipids or synthetic lipids, in particular with corresponding sphingosine derivatives, or any other glycolipids, whereby two similar or different chains can be ester-groups-linked to the backbone (as in diacyl and dialkenoyl compound) ol be attached to the backbone with ether bonds, as in dialkyl-lipids. The surfactant or surfactant-like material is a nonionic, a zwitterionic, an anionic or a cationic surfactant, especially a fatty-acid or -alcohol, an alkyl-trildilmethyl-ammonium salt, an alkylsulphate salt, a monovalent salt of cholate, deoxycholate, glycocholate, glycodeoxycholate, taurodeoxycholate, taurocholate, etc., an acyl- or alkanoyl-dimethylaminoxide, esp. a dodecyl- dimethyl-aminoxide, an alkyl- or alkanoyl-N-methylglucamide, N- alkyl-NN- dimethylglycine, 3-(acyldimethylammonio)-alkanesulphonate, N-acyl- sulphobetaine, a polyethylene-glycol-octylphenyl ether, esp. a nonaethyleneglycol-octylphenyl ether, a polyethylene-acyl ether, esp. a nonaethylen-dodecyl ether, a polyethylene-glycol-isoacyl ether, esp. a octaethylene-glycol-isotridecyl ether, polyethylene-acyl ether, esp. octaethylenedodecyl ether, polyethylene- glycol-sorbitane-acyl ester, such as polyethylengiykol-20-monolaurate (Tween 20) or polyethylenglykol-20sorbitan-monooleate (Tween 80), a polyhydroxyethylene- acyl ether, esp. polyhydroxyethylene- lauryl, -myristoyl, -cetylstearyl, or -oleoyl ether, as in polyhydroxyethylene-4 or 6 or 8 or 10 or 12, etc., -lauryl ether (as in Brij series), or in the corresponding ester, e.g. of polyhydroxyethylen-8-stearate (Myd 45), -laurate or -oleate type, or in. polyethoxylated castor oil 40, a sorbitane- monoalkylate (e.g. in Arlacel or Span), esp. sorbitane-monolaurate, an acyl- or alkanoyl-Nmethylgiucamide, esp. in or decanoyl- or dodecanoyl-N- methylglucamide, an alkyl-sulphate (salt), e.g. in lauryl- or oleoyl-sulphate, sodium deoxycholate, sodium glycodeoxycholate, sodium oleate, sodium taurate, a fatty acid salt, such as sodium elaidate, sodium linoleate, sodium laurate, a lysophospholipid, such as n-octadecylene(=oleoyl)glycerophosphatidic acid, - phosphorylglycerol, or -phosphorylserine, n-acyl-, e.g. lauryl or oleoyl-glycero- phosphatidic acid,

-phosphorylglycorol, or -phosphorylserine, n-tetradecyl-glycero-phosphatidic acid, -phosphorylglycerol, or - phosphorylserine, a corresponding palmitoeloyP, elaidoyl-, vaccenyl-lysophospholipid or a corresponding short-chain phospholipid, or else a surface-active polypeptide.

The average diameter of the penetrant is preferably 30 to 500 nm, especially 60 to 150 nm and the total dry weight of the droplets is preferably 0.01 to 40%, especially 0.5 to 20%, of the formulation. The total dry weight of droplets in a formulation is selected to increase the formulation viscosity to maximally 200 mPas, especially up to 8 mPas. At least one amphiphilic substance and/or at least one edgeactive substance or surfactant, and/or at least one hydrophilic fluid and the agent are mixed, if required separately, to form a solution, the reulsting mixtures or solutions are then combined sbsequently to induce, preferably by action of mechanical energy such as shaking, stirring, vibrations, homogenisation, ultrasonication, shearing, freezing and thawing, or filtration using convenient driving pressure, the formation of penetrants that associate with and/or incorporate the agent. The amphilic substances are dissolved in volatile solvents, such as alcohols, especially ethanol, or in other pharmaceutically acceptable organic solvents, such as ethanol, 1- and 2-propanol, benzyl alcohol, propylene glycol, polyethylene glycol or glycerol, other pharmaceutically acceptable organic solvents, such as undercooled gas, especially supercritical carbon dioxide, which are then removed, especially by evaporation or dilution, prior to making the final preparation. The formation of the penetrants may be induced by the addition of required substances into a fluid phase, evaporation from a reverse phase, by injection or dialysis, if necessary under the influence of mechnical stress, such as shaking, stirring, in especially high velocity stirring, vibrating, homogenising, ultrasonication, shearing, freezing and thawing, or filtration using convenient, in especially low (1 MPa) or intermediate (up to 10 MPa), driving pressure. The formation of the penetrants may be induced by filtration, the filtering material having prores sizeds between 0.01microm and 0.8 microm, especially between 0.05 microm and 0.15 microm, where several filters may be used sequentially or in parallel. The agents and penetrants are made to associate, at least partly after the formation of the penetrants, e.g. after injecting a solution of the drug in a pharmaceutically acceptable fluid, such as ethanol, 1- and 2-propanol, benzyl alcohol, propylene glycol, polyethylene glycol or glycerol into the suspending medium and simultaneously with penetrant formation, if required using the drug co-solution and at least some, penetrant ingredients. The penetrants, with which the agent is associated, are prepared immediately before the application of the formulation, if convenient, from a suitable concentrate or a lyophylisate. Preferred Kit: The kit comprises a device for administering a formulation contained in a bottle or any other packaging vessel. Preferred Patch: The patch comprises a non-occlusive backing liner and an inner liner, where the backing liner and the inner liner define a reservoir and/or a matrix layer. The non-occlusive backing liner exhibits a mean vapor transmission rate (MVTR) of more than 1000 g/m squared day, preferably of more than 10.000 g/M squared day and has pores of than 100 mn, preferably of smaller than 30 nm. The non-occlusive backing liner comprises a polyurethane membrane, preferably a polyester track-etched porous membrane, more preferably a polycarbonate track-etched porous membrane and most preferably a polyethylene microporous membrane. The inner liner prevents unwanted release of the formulation from the patch during storage and enables rapid skin wetting when contacted with the skin. the inner liner comprises a homogeneous membrane, preferably a polyester track-etched porous membrane or a polycarbonate track- etched. The membranes have a pore density of up to 5%, most preferably of more than 25% and/or a pore size in the range between 20 run and 200 nm, most. preferably between 80 nm and 120 nm. The inner liner comprises a hydrophobic mesh-membrane and/or a nonwoven fleece with mesh openings formed by hydrophobic threads. The inner liner comprises a microporous polyethylene membrane having average pore sizes in the range of between 50 nm to 3000 nm, especially of about 1500 nm.

The patch comprises a pressure sensitive adhesive layer, preferably an

adhesive layer comprising polyacylate, polyisobutylene, silicone, ethylene vinyl acetate copolymer, polyvinylpyrrolidone or polyethylene oxide hydrogel. The formulation viscosity is up to maximally 200 mPas, especially up to 8 mPas. The patch comprises one or more additional layers comprising desiccant containing layers, matrix layers, foam tape layers and/or protective layers. The patch comprises at least two compartments, which are separated from each other during storage. At least one of the compartments is inside and/or outside the patch. The formulation and/or the individual formulation components and/or the agent and/or the suspension/dispersion of penetrants without the agent are kept during the storage in several, preferably less than 5, especially in 2 separate compartments of the patch which, in case, are combined prior to or during or after the application of the patch. The outer compartment(s) comprise(s) injection systems, which are connected to the reservoir. The compartments are inside the reservoir, which is defined by the backing liner and the inner liner. The compartments are vertically stacked and /or are arranged side-by-side and / or one compartment is included in a second compartment, preferably without being fixed to the second compartment. The compartments are separated from each other by a controllably openable barrier, preferably a membrane and/or by a plug and/or by a compartment-forming lamination. Combining and mixing of the ingredients of the compartments is achieved by direct mechanical action, such as pressing, rubbing, kneading, twisting, tearing and /or indirectly by changing the temperature, osmotic pressure or electrical potential.

```
L77
    ANSWER 2 OF 35 WPIX
                           COPYRIGHT 2001
                                             DERWENT INFORMATION LTD
     2001-010743 [02]
                        WPIX
AN
DNC
    C2001-002915
TΙ
     Skin external composition having whitening activity comprises
     ellagic acid compound and heparin or heparinoid.
DC
     A96 B04 D21
PA
     (LIOY) LION CORP
CYC
     JP 2000247863 A 20000912 (200102)*
                                               11p
                                                     A61K007-48
PΙ
ADT JP 2000247863 A JP 1999-49866 19990226
PRAI JP 1999-49866
                      19990226
     ICM A61K007-48
IC
     ICS A61K007-00; A61K031-00; A61K031-715
ICI
    A61K031:365; A61K031-715
AB
     JP2000247863 A UPAB: 20010110
     NOVELTY - Skin external composition comprises an ellagic
     acid compound and/or its salt and at least one heparin selected
     from heparin, heparinoid and their salts.
          DETAILED DESCRIPTION - Skin external composition comprises an
     ellagic acid compound of formula (I) and/or its salts
     and at least one heparin comprising heparin, heparinoid or their salts.
          R1-R4 = H, 1-20C alkyl, 1-20C acyl, polyoxyalkylene of formula
     (CmH2m-O)n-H or saccharide residue of formula (i);
     m = 2 \text{ or } 3;
     n = at least 1.
          USE - Useful as whitening cosmetics.
          ADVANTAGE - The composition has improved whitening activity
     especially for skin after acne.
     Dwg.0/0
FS
     CPI
FΑ
     AB; GI; DCN
     CPI: A03-C01; A12-V04C; B04-C02E1; B06-A03; B14-R01; D08-B01
MC
     ANSWER 3 OF 35 WPIX
                            COPYRIGHT 2001
                                             DERWENT INFORMATION LTD
L77
     2000-558247 [51]
AN
                        WPIX
DNC
     C2000-166226
ΤI
     Stabilized antioxidant formulation used in skin-care, pharmaceutical and
     nutritional compositions comprises antioxidant blend and ascorbic acid or
     its derivatives.
DC
     B02 B03 D13 D21
IN
     GHOSAL, S
```

```
PA
     (NATR-N) NATREON INC
CYC
    90
     WO 2000048551 A1 20000824 (200051) * EN
                                              39p
PΙ
                                                     A61K006-00
        RW: AT BE CH CY DE DK EA ES FI FR GB GH GM GR IE IT KE LS LU MC MW NL
            OA PT SD SE SL SZ TZ UG ZW
         W: AE AL AM AT AU AZ BA BB BG BR BY CA CH CN CR CU CZ DE DK DM EE ES
            FI GB GD GE GH GM HR HU ID IL IN IS JP KE KG KP KR KZ LC LK LR LS
            LT LU LV MA MD MG MK MN MW MX NO NZ PL PT RO RU SD SE SG SI SK SL
            TJ TM TR TT TZ UA UG UZ VN YU ZA ZW
     US 6124268
                   A 20000926 (200051)
                                                     A01N065-00
     AU 2000029994 A 20000904 (200103)
                                                     A61K006-00
                                                                      <--
ADT
     WO 2000048551 A1 WO 2000-US4043 20000216; US 6124268 A US 1999-251917
     19990217; AU 2000029994 A AU 2000-29994 20000216
FDT
     AU 2000029994 A Based on WO 200048551
PRAI US 2000-503899
                      20000215; US 1999-251917
                                                 19990217
     ICM A01N065-00; A61K006-00
TC
     ICS A01N025-00; A01N025-08; A01N043-08; A61K007-00;
        A61K009-20; A61K031-34; A61K047-00
AB
     WO 200048551 A UPAB: 20001016
     NOVELTY - Stabilized antioxidant formulation comprises:
          (a) an antioxidant blend and
          (b) ascorbic acid or its derivatives.
          DETAILED DESCRIPTION - Stabilized antioxidant formulation comprises:
          (a) an antioxidant blend and
          (b) ascorbic acid or its derivatives.
          The antioxidant blend (C) comprises (in wt.%): 35-55 gallic/elagic
     acid derivatives of 2-keto-glucono- delta -lactone, 4-15
     2,3-di-O-galloyl-4,6-(S)-hexahydroxydiphenoyl-gluconic acid, 10-20
     2,3,4,6-bis-(S)-hexahydroxydiphenoyl-D-glucose, 5-15 3',4',5,7-
     tetrahydroxyflavone-3-O-rhamnoglucoside and 10-30 tannoids of gallic/
     ellagic acid, 0-5 gallic acid (0-5) and 0-5
     ellagic acid.
          An INDEPENDENT CLAIM is also included for the following:
          (1) production of (C) by extracting finely pulped Emblica officinalis
     fruit with a dilute aqueous or alcoholic-water salt solution at 70 plus or
     minus 5 deg. C to form an extract-containing solution, filtering and
     drying to form a powder and
          (2) an antioxidant blend (C).
          ACTIVITY - Antioxidant.
          MECHANISM OF ACTION - None given.
          USE - The antioxidant formulations are used in skin-care,
     pharmaceutical and nutritional compositions (claimed). They are used
     particularly to protect skin against the damaging effects of the sun.
          ADVANTAGE - The formulations provide natural antioxidant compositions
     or blends with enriched antioxidant and free radical captodative
     properties. They are more stable over extended periods of storage than
     ascorbic acid. The antioxidant constituents have improved stability in
     aqueous environments compared with ascorbic acid and magnesium ascorbyl
     phosphate. The formulations also contain low-to-medium molecular weight
     tannoids, which improve their resultant antioxidant properties.
          A phase comprising (in % w/w) 0.55 carbomer was dispersed in a phase
     comprising (in % w/w) 2.5 glycerine, 3.00 propylene glycol, 0.70 propylene
     glycol and optionally diazolidinyl urea and methyl paraben and 43.55
     water. A phase comprising (in % w/w) 0.80 triethanolamine and 14.00 water
     was added and the mixture stirred. A phase comprising (in % w/w) 20.00
     water, 1.00 CAPROS (RTM; antioxidant formulation) and 1.00 vitamin C was
     added and the mixture stirred until homogeneous.
          The antioxidant activity remained after 7 months storage at room
     temperature, whereas a gel product without CAPROS lost its activity within
     1 month.
     Dwg.0/0
FS
     CPI
FA
     AB; DCN
     CPI: B03-F; B04-A10; B06-A01; B06-A03; B14-E11; B14-N17;
MC
        B14-R05; D03-H01T; D08-B09A
```

TECH

UPTX: 20001016

TECHNOLOGY FOCUS - PHARMACEUTICALS - Preferred formulation: The weight ratio of (a) to (b) is 10:1-1:10 (preferably 4:1-1:4, especially 1:3). The dilute aqueous salt solution is a 0.1-5% solution of sodium chloride, potassium chloride, calcium chloride or magnesium chloride. Preferred process: Drying is effected by spray or vacuum drying. The yield of (C) is 1-5 wt.% of the pulp.

L77 ANSWER 4 OF 35 WPIX COPYRIGHT 2001 DERWENT INFORMATION LTD

AN 2000-482684 [42] WPIX

DNC C2000-145220

TI Inducing endogenous heat shock protein (HSP) 32 production using procyanidol oligomer or caffeic acid ester, useful for protecting skin against damage by ultraviolet radiation.

DC B05 D21 D22

IN BONTE, F; MOREAU, M; NIZARD, C

PA (DIOR) PARFUMS DIOR SA CHRISTIAN

CYC 20

PI WO 2000040215 A1 20000713 (200042)* FR 19p A61K007-42 <-RW: AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LU MC NL PT SE
W: JP US

FR 2787996 A1 20000707 (200042) A61K007-42 <-

ADT WO 2000040215 A1 WO 1999-FR3310 19991229; FR 2787996 A1 FR 1998-16641 19981230

PRAI FR 1998-16641 19981230

IC ICM A61K007-42

ICS A61K007-48

AB WO 200040215 A UPAB: 20000905

NOVELTY - The use of at least one compound (I), selected from procyanidol oligomers (PCO), caffeic acid esters and their derivatives, for the preparation of a composition for activating endogenous synthesis of heat shock protein (HSP) 32, or a functional peptide fraction, is new.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION - INDEPENDENT CLAIMS are also included for a cosmetic or dermatological compositions containing:

- (a) at least one compound which activates endogenous synthesis of HSP 32;
- (b) one or more of forskolin (or Plecthantrus barbatus extracts containing it), tyrosine and its derivatives excluding 3-hydroxy-L-tyrosine (L-DOPA) (especially malyl-tyrosine), ellagic acid (or its derivatives or extracts containing it), extracts of Centella asiatica, Potentilla erecta, Eriobotrya japonica or Azadiracta indica, soya or lucerne saponins (e.g. soya sapogenols), isoflavones (especially formononetin, daidzein and/or genistein), vitamin C or its derivatives (especially vitamin C magnesium phosphate), tocopherol or its esters (especially tocopherol gentisate or phosphate), 18 beta -glycyrrhetinic acid, and curcuminoids (especially curcumin); and

(c) an excipient.

ACTIVITY - Dermatological.

MECHANISM OF ACTION - Endogenous HSP 32 production activator; fibroblast protectant. In tests involving UV-A irradiation of fibroblast cell cultures, the expression of HSP 32 (designated 100 % without irradiation and in the absence of procyanidol oligomer (PCO)) was 131 % after irradiation without PCO and 204 % after irradiation in presence of 50 micro g/ml of PCO.

USE - (I) protects fibroblasts (i.e. the cells which give skin its tone) (claimed), and is useful in topically administered cosmetic or medicament compositions for protecting the skin or exoskeleton against the harmful effects of radiation, especially for preventing sunburn, solar allergies or solar elastosis and for inhibiting ultraviolet (UV)-induced aging (specifically wrinkling) of the skin (claimed). HSP 32 is useful as fibroblast protecting agent in cosmetics.

ADVANTAGE - The use of (I) complements the effect of ultraviolet (UV) filters.

Dwg.0/0

FS CPI

FA AB; DCN

MC CPI: B03-F; B04-N02; B06-A01; B06-A03; B09-B; B10-B02E; B10-E02;

B14-N17; B14-R05; D08-B09A; D09-E TECH UPTX: 20000905 TECHNOLOGY FOCUS - ORGANIC CHEMISTRY - Preferred Components: Procyanidol oligomer (PCO) is obtained from grape pips or green tea. The PCO derivative is crosslinked PCO. The caffeic acid derivative is oraposide. (I) is used in combination with UV-A and/or UV-B filters, other light-protective agents, sunscreens, sun filters and free radical scavengers. ANSWER 5 OF 35 WPIX COPYRIGHT 2001 DERWENT INFORMATION LTD L77 2000-415762 [36] WPIX AN DNC C2000-126442 Fairness cream for skin - comprises plant extract selected from L-ascorbic ΤI acid, hydroquinone derivative, ellagic acid and placental extract, and whitening agent. DC D21 E19 PA (KAOS) KAO CORP CYC A61K007-48 JP 2000143479 A 20000523 (200036)* 2p PΙ JP 2000143479 A JP 1998-314368 19981105 ADT PRAI JP 1998-314368 19981105 IC ICM A61K007-48 ICS A61K007-00 JP2000143479 A UPAB: 20000801 AB NOVELTY - The fairness cream comprises a plant extract and whitening agent. The plant extract is selected from L-ascorbic acid, its derivative, hydroquinone derivative, placental extract and/or ellagic acid and the whitening agent is rose fruit extract. USE - For skin. ADVANTAGE - The cream effect has excellent whitening effect and prevents formation of blotches or flakes on the skin due to suntan. Dwg.0/0 FS CPI FΑ AB; DCN MC CPI: **D08-B09**; E06-A03; E07-A02B; E10-A06B L77 ANSWER 6 OF 35 WPIX COPYRIGHT 2001 DERWENT INFORMATION LTD 2000-284989 [25] ΑN WPIX DNC C2000-086038 DNN N2000-214617 Gel sheet for cosmetics comprises a sheet like substrate having a laminate TΙ thereon a hydrous sheet. DC A14 A25 A96 B05 D21 E19 P73 IN KAWASKI, T; KONNO, M; NAKAGAWA, T; UJIIE, T PA (NITL) NITTO DENKO CORP CYC 26 EP 993936 A2 20000419 (200025)* EN PΙ 11p B32B007-02 R: AL AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LI LT LU LV MC MK NL PT RO SE SI JP 2000119128 A 20000425 (200031) 6p A61K007-00 <--<--JP 2000119129 A 20000425 (200031) 5p A61K007-00 EP 993936 A2 EP 1999-119964 19991012; JP 2000119128 A JP 1998-291080 ADT 19981013; JP 2000119129 A JP 1998-291081 19981013 19981013; JP 1998-291080 PRAI JP 1998-291081 19981013 ICICM B32B007-02 ICS A61K007-48 AB 993936 A UPAB: 20000524 NOVELTY - Gel sheet for cosmetics comprises a sheet like substrate having a laminate thereon a hydrous sheet. The substrate comprises a gel non-impregnating layer and a gel impregnating layer. The hydrous gel layer is provided on the gel-impregnating layer. DETAILED DESCRIPTION - INDEPENDENT CLAIMS are also included for a

the form of a thin film using a coater; and
(b) winding the resulting film into a roll and heating the roll for

(a) mixing and stirring a solution or suspension of a carboxyvinyl polymer with a polyvalent metal salt and forming a hydrous gel layer in

method for producing a gel sheet for cosmetics comprising:

aging.

USE - For cosmetics e.g. a pack agent to be applied to faces.

ADVANTAGE - The gel sheet is a thin film which is excellent in giving a good feeling upon application and has an increased interlocking with a substrate and does not cause strike through. It is transparent and unattractive upon application to the skin.

Dwg.0/0

FS CPI GMPI

FA AB; DCN MC CPI: A04-A03; A04-F04; A10-E21B; A11-B05; A12-V04C; B04-C03;

B14-R01; D08-B; D08-B10; E34-C02

UPTX: 20000524

TECH

TECHNOLOGY FOCUS - TEXTILES AND PAPER - Preferred Sheet: The hydrous gel layer is in the form of a thin film. The non-impregnating layer is a transparent film, preferably perforated, polyurethane film. The gel impregnating layer is a fiber layer or a hydrophilic film, preferably a woven fabric, unwoven fabric or paper. The gel impregnating layer contains a carboxyvinyl polymer and is crosslinked with a polyvalent metal salt. The sheet-like substrate contains a whitening component which is at least one substance selected from vitamin C or derivatives, vitamin E nicotinate, hydroquinone, ellagic acid, albumin and galenical extracts.

Preferred Method: The method further comprises forming the hydrous gel layer on a separator, applying a substrate onto the hydrous gel layer thus formed to form a composite and winding the composite into a roll or forming the hydrous gel layer on the substrate, applying a separator onto the hydrous gel layer formed to form a composite, and winding the composite into a roll. The substrate comprises a gel non-impregnating layer and a gel impregnating layer, where the hydrous gel layer is laminated on the gel impregnating layer. The method can further comprise punching the substrate and/or hydrous gel layer to have a predetermined shape before being wound into a roll.

L77 ANSWER 7 OF 35 WPIX COPYRIGHT 2001 DERWENT INFORMATION LTD

AN 2000-217918 [19] WPIX

DNC C2000-066600

TI Skin formulation for e.g. fairness creams - has hydrolysis product of rice extract, kojic acid, arbutin, ascorbic acid, ellagic acid, resorcinol derivative.

DC B04 B05 D21

PA (TENO-N) TECH NOBLE KK

CYC

PI JP 2000044460 A 20000215 (200019)* 9p A61K007-48 <--

ADT JP 2000044460 A JP 1998-249022 19980729

PRAI JP 1998-249022 19980729

IC ICM A61K007-48

ICS A61K007-00; A61K035-78

AB JP2000044460 A UPAB: 20000419

NOVELTY - A skin formulation for external application is a blend of two or more skin whitening agents. The skin whitening agent is hydrolysis product of rice extract, kojic acid and its derivative, arbutin, ascorbic acid and its derivative, ellagic acid, resorcinol derivative,

placenta extract, mulberry bark extract or saxifraga extract.

USE - For fairness creams or lotions, anti-ageing creams or lotions and sunscreen lotions.

ADVANTAGE - The skin formulation does not produce skin irritation. The formulation maintains skin in a youthful and healthy state.

Dwg.0/0 FS CPI

FA AB; DCN

MC CPI: B03-F; B04-A10; B04-B04L; B06-A03; B07-A02B; B07-A03; B10-E02; B14-N17; B14-R01; B14-R05; B14-S08; D08-B

L77 ANSWER 8 OF 35 WPIX COPYRIGHT 2001 DERWENT INFORMATION LTD AN 2000-217917 [19] WPIX

```
DNC
    C2000-066599
TΙ
     Skin topical preparation - useful as cosmetics, medicines and quasi-drug
     involves mixing of hydrolysate of rice bran extract with skin whitening
     agent.
DC
     B04 D16 D21
PA
     (TENO-N) TECH NOBLE KK
CYC
PΙ
     JP 2000044459 A 20000215 (200019)*
                                              10p
                                                     A61K007-48
ADT
     JP 2000044459 A JP 1998-249021 19980729
PRAI JP 1998-249021
                      19980729
IC
     ICM A61K007-48
         A61K007-00; A61K035-78
     ICS
AB
     JP2000044459 A UPAB: 20000426
     NOVELTY - Preparation of a skin topical preparation involves mixing a
     hydrolysate of rice bran extract with skin whitening agent such as kojic
     acid and its derivative, arbutin, ascorbic acid and its derivative,
     ellagic acid, resorcinol derivative, placentas extract,
     mulberry bark extract or saxifraga extract.
          USE - The preparation is used as a cosmetic, quasi-drug and medicine
     in the form of cream, milky lotion, lotion, ointment, pack and poultice
     depending on applications.
          ADVANTAGE - Skin topical preparation is effective in preventing
     pigmentation of the skin and improving skin of a blotches, flakes etc.
     Provides safety when used as there is no side effects such as irritation.
     Skin topical preparation was tested in colored guinea pig (8 week old)
     using pigmentation suppression test. Skin topical preparation was applied
     to one part of shaved region of colored guinea pig (shaved region was
     divided into four partition) and the remaining three partition were
     treated as controls. UV-B was irradiated and the pigmentation state of an
     irradiation site was observed. Restriction in pigmentation was observed.
     Dwg.0/0
     CPI
FS
FA
     AB: DCN
     CPI: B03-C; B04-A10G; B04-A10H; B04-B04M; B07-A02B; B12-M02B; B12-M02C;
MC
        B14-N17; B14-R01; D05-A02; D05-B
    ANSWER 9 OF 35 WPIX
                            COPYRIGHT 2001
                                             DERWENT INFORMATION LTD
L77
     2000-156622 [14]
AN
                        WPIX
DNC
    C2000-048738
ΤI
     Cosmetics for improving fairness of skin - comprises one or more of
     L-ascorbic acid, placenta extract, kojic acid, ellagic
     acid, and 4-n-butyl resorcinol.
DC
     B05 D21 E19
PA
     (SHIS) SHISEIDO CO LTD
CYC
PΙ
     JP 2000016917 A 20000118 (200014)*
                                               2p
                                                     A61K007-00
                                                                      <--
     JP 2000016917 A JP 1998-201242 19980701
ADT
PRAI JP 1998-201242
                      19980701
     ICM A61K007-00
IC
         A61K007-48
     ICS
AB
     JP2000016917 A UPAB: 20000323
     NOVELTY - One or more kinds chosen out of the group consists of
     L-ascorbate and its derivatives, placenta extract, kojic acid and its
     derivatives, ellagic acid, and 4-n-butyl resorcinol.
          USE - As a cosmetic to increase fairness of skin.
          ADVANTAGE - The cosmetic is safe to use.
     Dwq.0/0
FS
     CPI
FΑ
     AB; DCN
     CPI: B03-F; B04-B04H; B06-A03; B07-A03; B10-E02; B14-R01;
MC
        D08-B09A; E06-A03; E07-A02B; E07-A02J; E10-E02D5
L77
     ANSWER 10 OF 35 WPIX
                             COPYRIGHT 2001
                                              DERWENT INFORMATION LTD
ΑN
     2000-085005 [07]
DNC
     C2000-023584
     Treating rosacea or associated flushing and/or blushing.
ΤI
```

```
campagne - 09 / 508670
DC
     A96 B05 D21
IN
     PTCHELINTSEV, D
     (AVON) AVON PROD INC
PA
CYC
                  A 19991026 (200007)*
                                              11p
                                                     A61K006-00
PΙ
     US 5972993
                                                                     <--
     US 5972993 A US 1998-45087 19980320
ADT
PRAI US 1998-45087
                      19980320
     ICM A61K006-00
     ICS A61K007-00
          5972993 A UPAB: 20000209
AB
     NOVELTY - A novel treatment for rosacea or associated flushing and/or
     blushing comprises topical application of a composition comprising:
          (i) an antioxidant (I), a sulfur-containing compound, and/or polyene
     compound having conjugated systems of double bonds; and
          (ii) an antioxidant comprising bioflavone.
          DETAILED DESCRIPTION - Treating rosacea or associated flushing and/or
     blushing comprises topical application of a composition comprising:
          (i) an antioxidant (I) comprising a phenolic compound containing at
     least one OH group connected to a benzene ring, a sulfur-containing
     compound containing at least one thiol or disulfide group, and/or polyene
     compound having conjugated systems of double bonds; and
          (ii) an antioxidant comprising bioflavone.
          INDEPENDENT CLAIMS are also included for the following:
          (1) a composition for treatment of rosacea or associated flushing
     and/or blushing comprising 2 weight % (I) comprising a mixture of:
          (i) tocopherols, vitamin E succinate 1000 polyethylene glycol (PEG),
     gamma -oryzanol, lipoic acid, hesperetin, naringenin, silybin and acid; or
          (ii) tocopherol acetate, vitamin E succinate 1000 PEG, gamma
     -oryzanol, carnosic acid, butylated hydroxytoluene, propyl gallate,
     silybin, chlorogenic acid, glabridin and citrus bioflavonoid complex, and
     98 weight % vehicle;
          (2) a method for treatment of rosacea or associated flushing and/or
     blushing comprising topical administration of a composition comprising:
          (a) an antioxidant comprising a mixture of at least two different
     compounds selected from phenolic compounds which contain at least one OH
     group connected directly to a benzene ring, sulfur containing compounds
     which contain at least one -SH group or at least one disulfide group and
     polyene compounds which have conjugated ring systems of double bonds, and
     a vehicle; and
          (b) an antioxidant comprising bioflavonoids of flavone, isoflavone or
     flavanol, citrus bioflavonoid complexes, ascorbic acid or its derivatives
     or cycloartenyl ferrulate.
          ACTIVITY - Dermal; Antioxidants
          MECHANISM OF ACTION - Free Radical Scavengers;
```

USE - The method is useful for treatment of skin conditions such as rosacea and sensitive skin that manifest a tendency towards flushing and blushing.

ADVANTAGE - The method is less expensive, less irritating and uses ingredients derived form commonly available natural extracts.

DESCRIPTION OF DRAWING(S) - The figure shows the flushing/blushing response of the side of the face exhibiting less erythema after 4 and 8 weeks treatment with a composition comprising 1.0 % mixed tocopherols, 0.5 % Vitamin E succinate 1000 PEG, 0.2 % gamma -oryzanol, 0.1 % lipoic acid, 0.1 % hesperetin, 0.1 % naringenin, 0.1 % silybin, 0.01 % chlorogenic acid and 97.89 % vehicle.

Dwg.1/4

FS CPI

FA AB; GI; DCN

MC CPI: A12-V01; B01-D02; B03-F; B03-H; B04-C01A; B06-A01; B06-A02; B06-A03; B07-B03; B10-A04; B10-B02D; B10-C03; B10-E02; B10-E03; B10-J02;

B14-N17; B14-S08; D08-B09A

TECH

UPTX: 20000209

TECHNOLOGY FOCUS - ORGANIC CHEMISTRY - Preferred Composition: The composition comprises 0.001 - 99 (preferably 0.001 - 50; especially 0.001 - 20; particularly 2 - 20) weight % (I) and a vehicle, preferably a lotion, gel cream or emulsion. The composition preferably further

comprises an emollient, humectant and/or anti-inflammatory derivative. Where two antioxidants are used one is preferably lipophilic and one is

L77

DNC

AN

ΤI

DC

PΑ

PI

IC

AB

FS

FA

MC

L77

DNC

ΑN

TI

DC

PΑ

PΙ

IC

AΒ

CYC

ADT

CYC

ADT

```
hydrophilic.
     Preferred Compounds: (I) comprises chlorogenic acid, caffeoylquinic acid,
     cinnamoylquinic acid, glabridin, carnosic acid, naringin, hesperetin,
     hesperedin, quercitin, rutin, ellagic acid,
     tocopherols, tocopherol derivatives, vitamin E succinate 1000 PEG, propyl
     gallate, sylibin, gamma-oryzanol, caffeic acid, glutathione, cysteine,
     N-acetyl cysteine, alpha-lipoic acid, dihydrolipoic acid, thiolactic acid,
     carotenoids, beta-carotene, lutein, lycopene and/or sorbic acid. The
     antioxidant is a phenolic compound, sulfur containing compound or a
     polyene.
                             COPYRIGHT 2001
                                              DERWENT INFORMATION LTD
    ANSWER 11 OF 35 WPIX
     2000-033437 [03]
                        WPIX
    C2000-008353
     Topical bleaching agent for skin whitening application - contains
     ascorbic acid and its derivatives, placenta extract hydroquinone
     b-D-glucose, kojic acid, tranexamic acid, or ellagic
     acid and iodide extract.
     B05 D21 E19
     (SHIS) SHISEIDO CO LTD
                                               2p
                                                     A61K007-00
     JP 11302125
                  A 19991102 (200003)*
                                                                     <--
    JP 11302125 A JP 1998-131152 19980424
PRAI JP 1998-131152
                      19980424
     ICM A61K007-00
     ICS A61K007-48
     JP 11302125 A UPAB: 20000128
     NOVELTY - One or more kinds of substances such as ascorbic acid and its
     derivative, placenta extract hydroquinone beta -D- glucose, kojic acid,
     tranexamic acid or ellagic acid is contained in the
     skin whitening cosmetics. The cosmetic further contains iodide extract.
          USE - For whitening of skin.
          ADVANTAGE - Skin whitening cosmetics which suppresses melanin
     formation has improved skin whitening effect.
     Dwg.0/0
     CPI
     AB; DCN
     CPI: B03-F; B04-B04H; B06-A03; B07-A03; B10-A07; B10-B02E; B14-R01
          ; D08-B09A; E06-A03; E07-A02B; E07-A02H; E07-A03C;
          E10-B02E; E31-B03C
    ANSWER 12 OF 35 WPIX
                             COPYRIGHT 2001
                                              DERWENT INFORMATION LTD
     2000-018662 [02]
                       WPIX
    C2000-004252
     Skin-whitening composition containing ellagic acid
     derivatives, triterpenes, retinolic acid derivatives, sphingoid
     derivatives and sulindac.
     B02 B05 D21 E13 E19
     (LIOY) LION CORP
    1
                                                                     <--
     JP 11292752
                   A 19991026 (200002)*
                                              14p
                                                     A61K007-48
    JP 11292752 A JP 1998-117810 19980413
PRAI JP 1998-117810
                      19980413
     ICM A61K007-48
     ICS A61K007-00; A61K007-50
     JP 11292752 A UPAB: 20000118
     Skin-whitening composition contains one or more ellagic
     acid derivatives of formula (I) and their salts, and triterpene
     derivatives, retinolic acid derivatives, sphingoid type compounds and/or
     sulindac. R1-R4 = H, 1-20C alkyl, 1-20C acyl, (poly)oxyalkylene of formula
     (i) or a sugar residue of formula (ii); [(CH2)mO]n (i); m = 2-3; n = at
     least 1; and R5 = H, OH or 1-8C alkoxy.
          USE - The compositions are used for skin-whitening and are used in
     cosmetic creams, emulsions, lotions, packs, powders, lipsticks,
```

FS

FA

MC

L77

ΑN DNC

TΙ

DC

PΑ

CYC

PΙ

ADT

IC

AB

FS

FΑ

MC

L77

AN

TI

DC

PA CYC

PΙ

IC

AB

derivatives and ellagic acid.

ADT

DNC

under-makeup, foundations, suncare products, bathing agents, body shampoos, soaps, cleansing foams, ointments, sheet agents and aerosol agents. ADVANTAGE - The compositions exhibit the full and synergistic whitening effects of (I), while having high stability. Dwq.0/0 CPI AB; GI; DCN CPI: B03-A; B04-C03B; B06-A03; B07-A02B; B10-A10; B10-J02; B14-N17 ; B14-R01; D08-B09A; E05-G09D; E06-A03; E07-A02H; E10-A07 COPYRIGHT 2001 DERWENT INFORMATION LTD ANSWER 13 OF 35 WPIX 1999-566409 [48] WPIX C1999-165564 Skin ointment for pigmentation or freckles to suppress formation of melanin - contains extract of achillea milefolium and at least one from e.g. L-ascorbic acid, kojic acid, azelaic acid, glucosamine, tranexamic acid, ellagic acid. D21 E19 (SHIS) SHISEIDO CO LTD 10p A61K007-00 JP 11246339 A 19990914 (199948)* JP 11246339 A JP 1998-71321 19980305 PRAI JP 1998-71321 19980305 ICM A61K007-00 JP 11246339 A UPAB: 19991122 NOVELTY - The ointment contains at least one of L-ascorbic acid and its derivatives, a placenta extract, kojic acid and its derivative, azelaic acid and its derivative, glucosamine and its derivative, glycoside of hydroquinone and its derivative, tranexamic acid and its derivative, an ellagic acid and its derivative, a resorcinol derivative and the extract of achillea milefolium are also added. USE - For pigmentation, liver spot, freckle chloasma, hormone abnormality, irritation due to ultraviolet rays etc. ADVANTAGE - The skin ointment suppresses the formation of melanin, effective in prevention and improvement of pigmentation. Dwg.0/0 CPI AB; DCN CPI: D08-B09A; E06-A03; E07-A02B; E07-A02H; E07-A03C; E10-A07; E10-B02E; E10-C02D2; E10-E02D5 ANSWER 14 OF 35 WPIX COPYRIGHT 2001 DERWENT INFORMATION LTD 1999-283448 [24] WPIX C1999-083689 Skin external agent - contains L-ascorbic acid, placenta extract, kojic acid, azelaic acid, glucosamine, hydroquinone glycoside, tranexamic acid and/or ellagic. B05 D21 (SHIS) SHISEIDO CO LTD 10p A61K007-00 JP 11092326 A 19990406 (199924)* <--JP 11092326 A JP 1997-275262 19970922 PRAI JP 1997-275262 19970922 ICM A61K007-00 ICS A61K007-48; A61K031-19; A61K031-34; A61K031-35; A61K031-375; A61K031-70; A61K035-50 JP 11092326 A UPAB: 19990624 Skin external agent contains glutathione and one or more of L-ascorbic acid and its derivatives, placenta extract, kojic acid or its derivatives, azelaic acid or its derivatives, glucosamine or its derivatives, hydroquinone glycoside or its derivatives, tranexamic acid or its

USE - The agent is useful for treatment of spots and nevi.

```
ADVANTAGE - The agent has an improved whitening effect and high
     safety.
     Dwg.0/0
FS
     CPI
     AB; DCN
FA
     CPI: B04-A10; B04-C03; B07-A02B; B10-B02D; D08-B09A
MC
                             COPYRIGHT 2001
                                              DERWENT INFORMATION LTD
L77
    ANSWER 15 OF 35 WPIX
ΑN
     1999-246826 [21]
                        WPIX
DNC
    C1999-072254
ΤI
     Cosmetic and dermatological use of ellagic acid - e.g.
     for improving skin cohesion, increasing collagen VII levels, combating
     ageing or improving hair condition.
DC
     A96 B02 D21
IN
     BONTE, F; SAUNOIS, A
     (LVMH-N) LVMH RECH GRP INTERET ECONOMIQUE; (LVMH-N) LVMH RECH
PA
CYC
    21
PΙ
     FR 2768927
                   A1 19990402 (199921) *
                                              21p
                                                     A61K031-37
                                                                      <--
                                                     A61K007-48
    WO 9916415
                   A1 19990408 (199921) FR
                                                                      <--
        RW: AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LU MC NL PT SE
         W: JP US
     EP 1021161
                   A1 20000726 (200037) FR
                                                     A61K007-48
         R: AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LI LU MC NL PT SE
ADT
     FR 2768927 A1 FR 1997-12227 19971001; WO 9916415 A1 WO 1998-FR2098
     19981001; EP 1021161 A1 EP 1998-946538 19981001, WO 1998-FR2098 19981001
FDT
     EP 1021161 A1 Based on WO 9916415
                      19971001
PRAI FR 1997-12227
IC
     ICM A61K007-48; A61K031-37
     ICS A61K007-06
          2768927 A UPAB: 19990616
AB
     The following uses of a compound (I) selected from ellagic
     acid and its salts, metal complexes, mono- or polyether
     derivatives and mono- or polyacylated derivatives are claimed: (1) as a
     cosmetic agent (incorporated in a composition with a carrier) for (i)
     enhancing the cohesion between the dermis and epidermis (by strengthening
     the dermo-epidermal junction) or (ii) increasing collagen VII levels; or
     (2) for preparing a pharmaceutical (especially dermatological) composition
     for (i) treating disorders associated with a deficiency in the cohesion
     between the dermis and epidermis, especially conditions associated with
     weakening of the dermo-epidermal junction or (ii) treating disorders or
     symptoms associated with collagen VII deficiency. Also claimed is a
     cosmetic treatment method intended to enhance the cohesion between the
     dermis and epidermis (especially by strengthening the dermo-epidermal
     junction), to refirm the skin, to prevent or retard the appearance of
     signs of skin ageing, to retard the appearance of wrinkles or reduce their
     depth and/or to improve hair condition, involving delivering (I),
     optionally contained in a cosmetic composition containing an excipient.
          USE - For cosmetic purposes as above, especially where the skin
     ageing is the result of solar radiation; or for treating bullous
     epidermolysis or improving skin condition during and after wound healing.
     Dwg.0/0
FS
     CPI
FA
     AB; DCN
MC
     CPI: A12-V04C; B10-C04E; B14-N17B; B14-R01;
        B14-R02; D08-B03; D08-B09A; D09-E
                                              DERWENT INFORMATION LTD
                             COPYRIGHT 2001
L77
     ANSWER 16 OF 35 WPIX
ΑN
     1998-343193 [30]
                        WPIX
DNC
     C1998-105754
     External dermatological composition for whitening skin - comprises
ΤI
     ellagic acid and hydroxy-tri carboxylic acid
     derivatives.
DC
     B03 B05 D21 E13 E17
PΑ
     (LIOY) LION CORP
CYC
     1
                                                     A61K007-48
PΙ
     JP 10130136 A 19980519 (199830) *
                                               q8
                                                                      <--
```

```
ADT JP 10130136 A JP 1996-307387 19961101
PRAI JP 1996-307387
                      19961101
IC
     ICM A61K007-48
     ICS A61K007-00
AB
     JP 10130136 A UPAB: 19980730
     External dermatological composition comprises: (A) at least one
     ellagic acid derivatives of formula (I) and their alkali
     metal salts; and (B) at least one hydroxytricarboxylic acid of formulae
     (II) or (III), their salts, esters or intramolecular esters. R1-R4 = H,
     1-20C alkyl, 1-20C acyl, -(CmH2mO)nH or saccharide residue of formula
     (i); m = 2 or 3; n at least 1; R5 = H, OH or 1-8C alkoxy; R = 1-23C alkyl;
     p = 1-10; X1-X3 = H, alkali metal ion, ammonium ion, alkanolamine ion or
     1-22C alkyl or alkenyl.
          USE - This composition is used for whitening the skin.
          ADVANTAGE - This composition is highly safe and stable. Whitening
     effects are enhanced by the combined use of (A) and (B).
     Dwg.0/0
FS
     CPI
FA
     AB; GI; DCN
     CPI: B04-C03C; B06-A03; B07-A02; B07-A03; B10-C02; B10-C04D; B10-E04D;
MC
        B14-R01; D08-B09A; E06-A03; E07-A02H; E07-A03C;
          E10-C02; E10-C04D; E10-E04K
                             COPYRIGHT 2001
                                              DERWENT INFORMATION LTD
L77
     ANSWER 17 OF 35 WPIX
AN
     1998-163649 [15]
                        WPIX
DNC
     C1998-052815
ΤI
     Medicinal skin treatment composition - contains at least one hydroquinone
     glycoside and at least one ellagic acid derivative.
DC
     B02 B05 D21 E13 E14
PA
     (LIOY) LION CORP
CYC
     1
                  A 19980203 (199815)*
                                               7p
                                                     A61K007-00
     JP 10029913
                                                                      <--
PΙ
     JP 10029913 A JP 1996-205406 19960716
ADT
PRAI JP 1996-205406
                      19960716
IC
     ICM A61K007-00
     ICS A61K007-40; A61K007-48
     JP 10029913 A UPAB: 19980410
AB
     Skin treatment composition contains at least one hydroquinone glycoside of
     formula (I) and at least one ellagic acid derivative
     of formula (II) or its alkali metal salt. R= residue of pentose, hexose,
     amino sugar or uronic acid or their methylated products. R1-R4= H, 1-20C
     alkyl, 1-20C acyl, polyoxyalkylene group of formula -(CmH2mO)nH or sugar
     residue of formula (i); m= 2 or 3 and n at least 1; R5= H, hydroxyl or
     1-8C alkoxy.
     Dwq.0/0
FS
     CPI
FA
     AB; GI; DCN
     CPI: B06-A03; B10-A06; B14-R01; D08-B09A; E06-A03;
MC
          E10-A07
     ANSWER 18 OF 35 WPIX
                             COPYRIGHT 2001
                                              DERWENT INFORMATION LTD
L77
     1998-160553 [15]
                        WPIX
ΑN
DNC
    C1998-051841
     Composition, useful for treatment of cosmetic skin problems e.g. skin
ΤI
     pigmentation - comprises finely divided particles of ellagic
     acid or its alkali metal salts, and does not have toxicity
     problems.
DC
     A25 A96 D21 E12 E13
IN
     EGAWA, M; MARUI, Y
PA
     (LIOY) LION CORP
CYC
                   A1 19980305 (199815)*
                                              17p
                                                      A61K007-48
                                                                      <--
PΤ
     DE 19730408
                                              11p
                                                      A61K007-48
                                                                      <--
     JP 10081618
                   A 19980331 (199823)
     KR 98008212
                   A 19980430 (199914)
                                                      A61K007-42
                                                                      <--
     US 6066312
                   A 20000523 (200032)
                                                      A61K007-48
                                                                      <--
    DE 19730408 A1 DE 1997-19730408 19970716; JP 10081618 A JP 1997-194956
ADT
```

```
19970704; KR 98008212 A KR 1997-33232 19970716; US 6066312 A US
     1997-893648 19970711
PRAI JP 1996-205405
                      19960716
     ICM A61K007-42; A61K007-48
          A61K007-00; A61K007-02; A61K007-40;
          C07H017-04
AB
        19730408 A UPAB: 19980410
     A composition (III) comprises finely divided particles of compounds of
     formula (I) or its alkali metal salts, where R1-R4 = 1-20C alkyl or acyl;
     polyoxyalkylene of formula ((CH2)mO)n or a sugar residue of formula (II);
     R5 = H, OH or 1-8C alkoxy; m = 2-3; and n = >1, where the mean particle
     size is 50 mu m and not less than 70% have a size of <70 mu m.
          The preparation preferably contains ellagic acid
     derivatives with a mean particle size of not more than 10 mu m with not
     less than 70% with a particle size of <30 mu m.
          USE - (III) is useful for the treatment of cosmetic skin problems,
     e.g. skin pigmentation.
          ADVANTAGE - (III) does not show the toxicity problems associated with
     other skin brighteners like hydroquinone.
     Dwg.0/0
FS
     CPI
     AB; GI; DCN
FA
MC
     CPI: A12-V01; A12-V04C; D08-B09A; E06-A03
L77
     ANSWER 19 OF 35 WPIX
                             COPYRIGHT 2001
                                               DERWENT INFORMATION LTD
     1997-453915 [42]
                        WPIX
ΑN
DNC
    C1997-144872
     External composition for whitening skin - comprises ellagic
ΤI
     acid and glycolic, lactic and/or malic acid.
DC
     A96 B05 D21 E19
     (LIOY) LION CORP
PΑ
CYC
     JP 09208421 A 19970812 (199742)*
                                               10p
                                                      A61K007-00
                                                                      <--
PΙ
     JP 09208421 A JP 1996-34290 19960129
ADT
PRAI JP 1996-34290
                      19960129
IC
     ICM A61K007-00
          A61K031-365; A61K031-70; A61K047-12;
          C07D491-06; C07H017-04
         09208421 A UPAB: 19971021
AB
     External compositions for the skin comprises: (A) at least one
     ellagic acid derivative of formula (I) or one of its
     alkali metal salts; and (B) at least one compound selected from glycolic
     acid, lactic acid, malic acid and their salts. R1-R4 = H, 1-20C alkyl,
     1-20C acyl, poly(oxyalkylene) of formula: -(CmH2mO)n-H or sugar residue of
     formula (ii); m = 2 or 3; n at most 1; R5 = H, OH or 1-8C alkoxy.
          USE - The composition is useful as a medicine or cosmetic for
     whitening.
          ADVANTAGE - The composition enhances the percutaneous absorption of
     ellagic acid.
     Dwg.0/0
FS
     CPI
FΑ
     CPI: A12-V01; A12-V04C; B06-A03; B10-C02; B10-C04D; B10-E04C; B10-E04D;
MC
        B14-N17; B14-R01; D08-B09A; E06-A03;
          E07-A02H; E10-C04D4
L77
     ANSWER 20 OF 35 WPIX
                             COPYRIGHT 2001
                                               DERWENT INFORMATION LTD
     1997-444040 [41]
                        WPIX
AN
DNC
     C1997-141817
ΤI
     Whitening agent for external use having antiinflammatory effect -
     comprises ellagic acid and 7,2'-di hydroxy-4'-
     methoxy-iso-flavane (vestitol), useful for facial and body care.
DC
     B02 D21 E13
PA
     (LIOY) LION CORP
CYC
PΙ
     JP 09202711 A 19970805 (199741)*
                                               1p
                                                      A61K007-00
```

```
JP 09202711 A JP 1996-30077 19960124
ADT
PRAI JP 1996-30077
                      19960124
IC
     ICM A61K007-00
     ICS A61K007-48
ICA
     C07D311-58; C07D493-06; C07H017-04
        09202711 A UPAB: 19971013
AB
     Whitening agent comprises ellagic acid compound of
     formula (I) or their salts and 7,2'-dihydroxy-4'-methoxyisoflavane
     (vestitol) of formula (II) as active ingredients. R1-R4 = H, 1-20C alkyl,
     1-20C alkoxy, 2-3C poly(oxyalkylene) residue or a sugar residue of formula
     (a); and R5 = H, OH or 1-8C alkoxy.
          USE - The agent is especially useful for facial and body care.
          ADVANTAGE - The agent has an excellent whitening effect and an
     antiinflammatory effect.
     Dwg.0/0
FS
     CPI
FA
     AB; GI; DCN
     CPI: B06-A01; B06-A03; B14-C03; B14-K01; D08-B09A; E06-A01;
MC
          E10-H04C4
                             COPYRIGHT 2001
                                              DERWENT INFORMATION LTD
L77
    ANSWER 21 OF 35 WPIX
AN
     1994-313596 [39]
                        WPIX
DNC
    C1994-142746
TI
     Poly phenol-contg. compsn., having no colouration and discolouration on
     storage - includes cpd. having 2 or more alcoholic hydroxyl gps. e.g.
     ethylene glycol, useful for (quasi-)drugs, cosmetics, etc..
     B05 D13 D21 E14
DC
     (KANE) KANEBO LTD
PA
CYC
     1
PΙ
     JP 06239716
                   A 19940830 (199439) *
                                               9p
                                                     A61K007-00
                   B2 19980428 (199822)
                                               6p
                                                                      <--
     JP 2744572
                                                     A61K007-00
     JP 06239716 A JP 1993-53018 19930217; JP 2744572 B2 JP 1993-53018 19930217
ADT
     JP 2744572 B2 Previous Publ. JP 06239716
FDT
PRAI JP 1993-53018
                      19930217
     A61K007-075; A61K007-48; A61K047-10;
IC
     C07C037-88; C07C039-10
       06239716 A UPAB: 19941122
AB
     Polyphenol-contg. compsn. contains a polyphenol cpd(s). having three or
     more phenolic hydroxyl gps. and a cpd(s). having two or more alcoholic
     hydroxyl gps. Pref. compsn. contains an organic reducing agent(s).
          Suitable polyphenol cpds. include gallic acid and its propyl,
     isoamyl, octyl and dodecyl ester, pyrogallol, fluoro-glycine, catechin,
     epicatechin, gallo-catechin, catechin gallate, epicatechin gallate,
     epigallocatechin gallate, epigallocatechin, proanthocyanidin, flavones,
     ellagic acid, penta-O-galloyl glycol, tannic acid,
     gallotannin (tannin from the extract of peonies) etc. Suitable cpds.
     having two or more alcoholic hydroxyl gps. include ethylene glycol,
     1,3-butylene glycol, hexylene glycol, glycerol, inositol, diethylene
     glycol, polyethylene glycol, polypropylene glycol, polyglycerol, sorbitol,
     maltitol, mannitol, glucose, galactose, sucrose, maltose, glucamine, etc.
          USE/ADVANTAGE - Compsn. has high time-lapse stability, without
     adverse effects upon the effects of polyphenol cpds. It does not colour or
     discolour for e.g. 50 days or longer. Compsn. is useful for cosmetics,
     quasi-drugs, drugs, bathing agents and food.
     Dwg.0/0
FS
     CPI
FA
     AB; GI; DCN
     CPI: B04-C03B; B10-A07; B10-E02; B14-R01; D03-A; D08-B09
MC
          ; D08-B10; E06-A01; E07-A02H; E10-A07; E10-B02D6; E10-E02D; E10-E02D3
L77
                             COPYRIGHT 2001
                                               DERWENT INFORMATION LTD
    ANSWER 22 OF 35 WPIX
ΑN
     1993-365120 [46]
                        WPIX
DNC
    C1993-161812
     Externally used skin reagent having high stability and skin lightening
ΤI
     effect - contg. unsatd. fatty acids and poly phenol(s) having tyrosinase
     activity inhibition.
```

```
DC
     B05 D21 E19
PA
     (LIOY) LION CORP
CYC
     1
     JP 05271046
                   A 19931019 (199346)*
                                               5p
                                                     A61K007-48
PΙ
     JP 05271046 A JP 1992-98616 19920326
ADT
                      19920326
PRAI JP 1992-98616
IC
     ICM A61K007-48
     JP 05271046 A UPAB: 19940103
AB '
     Reagent contains (A) at least one of 18-22C unsatd. fatty acids having at
     least two unsatd. bonds and their derivs. and (B) one or a mixt. of
     polyphenols having tyrosinase activity inhibition. Polyphenol is pref. one
     or a mixt. of ellagic acid cpds. and their alklai
     metal salts.
          USE - Reagent has improved stability and good skin lightening effect.
     Dwg.0/0
FS
     CPI
FA
     AB; DCN
MC
     CPI: B06-A03; B10-C04E; B12-A07; B12-G01B1; B12-M06;
        D08-B09A; E10-C04H
     ANSWER 23 OF 35 WPIX
                             COPYRIGHT 2001
                                              DERWENT INFORMATION LTD
L77
ΑN
     1992-251437 [31]
                        WPIX
DNC
    C1992-112180
ΤI
     Oak apple extracts have anti-radical properties - absorb UV light with two
     maxima, one in the UVB, and are useful in cosmetics to protect against
     sunlight and ageing of the skin.
DC
IN
     DUVNJAK, P; FABRE, B; FONTANEL, D; POTIER, A
PA
     (SYNO) SYNTHELABO
CYC
     17
                                               9p
                   A1 19920729 (199231)* FR
                                                     A61K007-48
PΙ
     EP 496173
                                                                      <--
         R: AT BE CH DE DK ES FR GB GR IT LI LU NL SE
     FR 2671723
                   A1 19920724 (199238)
                                                     A61K007-42
     CA 2059751
                   A 19920723 (199241)
                                          FR
                                                      C07D493-06
                                                                      <--
     HU 60129
                   Т
                     19920828 (199241)
                                                     A61K007-48
                                                                      <--
     JP 04295429
                   A 19921020 (199248)
                                                6p
                                                      A61K035-78
                                               gę
     EP 496173
                   B1 19940302 (199409)
                                         FR
                                                      A61K007-48
                                                                      <--
         R: AT BE CH DE DK ES FR GB GR IT LI LU NL SE
     DE 69101310 E 19940407 (199415)
                                                     A61K007-48
ADT
     EP 496173 A1 EP 1991-400899 19910403; FR 2671723 A1 FR 1991-696 19910122;
     CA 2059751 A CA 1992-2059751 19920121; HU 60129 T HU 1992-193 19920121; JP
     04295429 A JP 1992-8439 19920121; EP 496173 B1 EP 1991-400899 19910403; DE
     69101310 E DE 1991-601310 19910403, EP 1991-400899 19910403
FDT DE 69101310 E Based on EP 496173
PRAI FR 1991-696
                      19910122
REP
     4.Jnl.Ref; 8.Jnl.Ref; JP 61246109
IC
     ICM A61K007-48; A61K035-78
     ICS
         A61K007-42
           496173 A UPAB: 19931006
AB
     EΡ
     Alep nut (oak-apple (Quercus infectoria Oliv.) induced by Cynips Gallae
     tinctoria Oliv.) extract, contg. ellagic acid and
     gallic acid (1.5-7wt.%) and hydrolysable tannins (65-85wt.% w.r.t. the dry
     extract) is claimed. Prepn. of the extract from the Alep nut using a
     solvent, e.g., water, acetone, 1-4C alkanol, propylene glycol or a mixt.
     of these, pref. 1-4C alkanol/water or acetone/water at 96/4-30/70 by vol.,
     or propylene glycol/water at 100/10-40/60 by vol., is claimed. The extn.
     is static or by agitation; the solvent is used at 4-20 times the wt. of
     nut. A cosmetic compsn. contg. the Alep nut extract is claimed. The
     compsn. has anti-radical and UVB filter activity.
          USE/ADVANTAGE - The Alep nut extracts are useful in cosmetics,
     partic. to protect skin against prolonged exposure to the sun and to
     retard the radical-mediated ageing process and are used as ointments,
     creams and emulsions
     0/0
FS
     CPI
```

FA

AB

```
MC
     CPI: D08-B09A; D09-E
ABEQ EP
           496173 B UPAB: 19940418
     Gall apple extract, characterised in that it contains ellagic
     acid, gallic acid and hydrolysable tannins, and in that the gallic
     acid content is 1.5 to 7% by weight and the hydrolysable tannin content is
     654 to 85% by weight relative to the powder in the case of a dry extract
     and relative to the solids content in the case of a liquid or soft
     extract.
     Dwg.0/0
    ANSWER 24 OF 35 WPIX
                             COPYRIGHT 2001
                                              DERWENT INFORMATION LTD
L77
     1991-361499 [49]
AN
                        WPIX
DNC
    C1991-155828
ΤI
     Treating immuno-inflammatory conditions with ellagic
     acids - which act as phospholipase A2 inhibitors for treatment of
     e.g. allergic rhinitis, irritable bowel syndrome etc..
DC
     B02
IN
     CAUFIELD, C E
     (AMHP) AMERICAN HOME PROD CORP
PA
CYC
PΙ
     US 5066671
                   A 19911119 (199149)*
     US 5066671 A US 1990-552659 19900716
ADT
PRAI US 1990-552659
                     19900716
IC
     A61K031-35
          5066671 A UPAB: 19930928
AΒ
     Preventing or treating immunoinflammatory conditions comprises
     administering ellagic acid derivs. of formula (I) or
     their salts. R1-R4 = independently H, 1-9C alkyl, 7-10C aralkyl, aryl or
     -COX. X = 1-6C alkyl or -NR5R6. R5, R6 = independently H, 1-6C alkyl or
     aryl, aryl = Ph (substd. by R7, R8 and R9) or a gp. of formula (i). The
     dotted line represents an optional double bond.
          USE/ADVANTAGE - As phospholipase A2 (PLA2) inhibitors for treating
     conditions mediated by prods. of the oxidn. or arachidonic acid. (I) can
     be used to treat allergic rhinitis, allergic bronchial asthma,
     immunoinflammatory disorders, e.g. irritable bowel syndrome, rheumatoid
     arthritis, psoriasis etc. Administration is oral or topical.
          In an example studies were carried out to determine inhibition of
     synthesis of the arachidonic acid cycloxygenase oxidation prod. TxB2. The
     tests were done in vitro on rat polymorphonuclear leukocytes.
     Ellagic acid gave 4% inhibition at 10 micron and
     ellagic acid diacetate gave 9% inhibition at the same
     concentration.
     0/0
FS
     CPI
FA
     AB: DCN
     CPI: B06-A03; B12-A07; B12-D02; B12-D03; B12-D07; B12-G01B;
MC
          B12-J01; B12-K02; B12-K06; B12-L04
L77
     ANSWER 25 OF 35 WPIX
                             COPYRIGHT 2001
                                              DERWENT INFORMATION LTD
     1990-379451 [51]
AN
                        WPIX
DNC
     C1990-165212
     Novel skin external agent - contains uv-absorbing agent ellagic
TI
     acid cpd(s) and alkali metal salts.
DC
     D21 E13
PA
     (LIOY) LION CORP
CYC
                                                9p
PΙ
     JP 02273613
                   A 19901108 (199051)*
                                                      A61K007-42
                   B2 19980325 (199817)
                                               7p
     JP 02273613 A JP 1989-95276 19890417; JP 2731226 B2 JP 1989-95276 19890417
ADT
FDT
     JP 2731226 B2 Previous Publ. JP 02273613
PRAI JP 1989-95276
                      19890417
IC
     A61K007-42
     ICM A61K007-42
     ICS A61K007-00
AB
     JP 02273613 A UPAB: 19930928
     Agent contains a UV-absorbing agent and one or more of ellagic
```

FS

FA

MC

L77 AN

DNC

ΤI

DC

IN

PA CYC

PΙ

ADT

AB

FS

FΑ

L77

DNC

ΑN

ΤI

DC

PA

CYC 1

```
acid cpds. of formula (I) and their alkali metal salts. (where R1,
     R2, \dot{R}3, and R4 = H, 1-20C alkyl, 1-20C alkoxy, polyoxyethylene,
     polyoxypropylene, or sugar residue of formula (II); R5 = -H, -OH, or 1-8C
     alkoxy). USE - For providing a safe and mild agent contg. UV-absorbing
     agents.
     0/2
    CPI
    AB; DCN
     CPI: D08-B09A; D09-E; E06-A03
    ANSWER 26 OF 35 WPIX
                             COPYRIGHT 2001
                                              DERWENT INFORMATION LTD
     1990-372256 [50]
                       WPIX
    C1990-162044
     Ultra violet ray absorbent used for cosmetics - comprises polyvalent metal
     salt, e.g. calcium, of ellagic acid deriv...
     EGAWA, M; ISHIDA, K; SATO, Y; TAKEUCHI, K
     (LIOY) LION CORP
     JP 02269176
                   A 19901102 (199050)*
                  A 19920825 (199237)
                                               7p
                                                     A61K007-02
     US 5141741
     JP 02269176 A JP 1989-317663 19891208; US 5141741 A US 1989-444960
     19891204
PRAI JP 1988-311401
                      19881209
     ICM A61K007-02
     ICS A61K007-021; A61K007-42; A61K007-46;
       A61K007-48; C09K003-00
     JP 02269176 A UPAB: 19930928
     Ultra violet ray absorbent comprises polyvalent metal salt (1) of
     ellagic acid cpd. of formula (2). In (2) R1,-R4 are
     each hydrogen, C1-C20 alkyl radical, C1-C20 acyl radical, polyoxyalkylene
     radical of formula (CmH2m-O)H, , (m=2 or 3, n= an integer of 1 or higher)
     or sugar radical of formula (3). In (3) R5 is hydrogen, hydroxy radical
     or C1-C8 alkoxy radical.
          (1) is pref. Ca, Sr, Be, Mg, Zn, Al, Ti, Zr, Fe, Co, (2) is ellagic
     acid; R2-R4 are pref. H,CH3,C2H5, R5 = H, OH or CH2. Cpd. (1) is
     pref. ellagic acid, 3,4-di-O-methyl-ellagic
     acid, 3.3'-di-O-methyl ellagic acid,
     3-ethyl-4-methyl-5-hydroxy ellagic acid.
          USE/ADVANTAGE - Absorbent has good membrane property, suitable for
     cosmetics, is free from irritant effect and sensitisation action on skin,
     good continuity of effect, good finishing, high safety.
     0/0
    CPI
    AB; DCN
     CPI: D08-B09; D09-E; E05-B01; E05-B03; E05-L; E05-M
          5141741 A UPAB: 19930928
     Anti-sunburn skin-care prepn. comprises (a) 0.01-10 wt.% of polyvalent
     metal salt of ellagic acid of formula (I) as
     ultraviolet light absorber; and (b) a cosmetic carrier.
          R1-4 are each H, (1-20C) alkyl or -acyl, polyoxyalkylene (CmH2mO)nH,
     or saccharide residue of formula (II); m is 2 or 3; n is a positive
     integer; and R5 is H, OH, or (1-8C)alkoxy.
          ADVANTAGE - Is free from problem of irritation and sensitisation of
     human skin, and retains anti-sunburn effect with durability.
     0/0
                                              DERWENT INFORMATION LTD
                             COPYRIGHT 2001
    ANSWER 27 OF 35 WPIX
     1990-331404 [44]
                        WPIX
    C1990-143754
     Agent for external application to skin - contains 1 or more pantothenic
     acid deriv(s.) and 1 or more ellagic acid (alkali
     metal salt).
     A96 B02 D21 E13
     (LIOY) LION CORP
```

```
PΙ
     JP 02237906
                   A 19900920 (199044)*
                                               10p
                   B2 19980813 (199837)
                                                      A61K007-00
     JP 2786233
                                               7p
     JP 02237906 A JP 1989-56276 19890310; JP 2786233 B2 JP 1989-56276 19890310
ADT
     JP 2786233 B2 Previous Publ. JP 02237906
FDT
PRAI JP 1989-56276
                      19890310
IC
     A61K007-00
     ICM A61K007-00
     ICS A61K007-42
AB
     JP 02237906 A UPAB: 19930928
     One or more selected from pantothenic acid and its derivs. and one or
     more selected from elagic acid cpd. and its alkali metal salt of formula
     (I). In (I): R1,2,3,4 = H, alkyl gp. of carbon number 1-20, alkoxy gp. of
     carbon number -120, polyoxyethylene or polyoxypropylene residue or
     saccharides residue of following formula. All may be the same or
     different. R5 = H, hydroxyl gp. or alkoxy gp. of carbon number 1-8).
          USE - The agent is used in various cosmetic material. It has good
     skin whitening effect when applied. No irritation to skin is obtd.
     0/0
FS
     CPI
     AB: DCN
FΑ
MC
     CPI: A12-V04C; B04-C03C; B06-A03; B10-C04D; D08-B09A; E06-A03;
          E10-C04D5
                             COPYRIGHT 2001
                                              DERWENT INFORMATION LTD
L77
     ANSWER 28 OF 35 WPIX
ΑN
     1990-330496 [44]
                        WPIX
DNC
    C1990-143275
TI
     Agent for external application to skin - contains e.g. guanosine
     3-5-cyclic mono phosphate, and ellagic acid cpd...
DC
     B02 D21 E13
PA
     (LIOY) LION CORP
CYC
     1
PΙ
     JP 02231409
                 A 19900913 (199044)*
ADT
     JP 02231409 A JP 1989-51264 19890303
PRAI JP 1989-51264
                      19890303
IC
     A61K007-00
     JP 02231409 A UPAB: 19930928
AΒ
     Guanocin ',5'-cyclicmonophosphate and its derivs. of formula (1), and
     acid cpd. and/or its alkali metal salt of formula (2) are combined. In
     (1), R1, 2, 3, 4 = H, 1-22C acyl or 1-22C alkyl. All are the same or
     different. X = H, halogen atom, opt. substd. mercapto gp., amino gp.,
     aminoalkyl gp. or gp. M = H or salt forming cation. In (2) R1, 2, 3, 4 = H,
     1-20C alkyl, 1-20C alkoxy, polyoxyethylene or polyoxypropylene residue or
     sugar residue of formula (3). R5 = H, hydroxyl gp. or 1-8C alkoxy.
          USE - The material is used in various cosmetic materials and has good
     skin whitening effect without irritation.
     0/0
FS
     CPI
     AB; DCN
FΆ
MC
     CPI: B04-B03B; B04-C03C; B06-A03; B12-L02; D08-B09A;
          E05-G07; E06-A03
L77
     ANSWER 29 OF 35 WPIX
                             COPYRIGHT 2001
                                              DERWENT INFORMATION LTD
AN
     1990-330495 [44]
                        WPIX
     C1990-143274
DNC
     Compsn. for external application to skin - comprises amino acid and
ΤI
     derivs. protein and its hydrolysed matter, ellagic acid
     cpd. and its alkali metal salt.
DC
     B02 D21 E13
PΑ
     (LIOY) LION CORP
CYC
     1
                   A 19900913 (199044)*
PΙ
     JP 02231407
                                               11p
                                               q8
                                                      A61K007-00
                   B2 19980730 (199835)
     JP 2780805
     JP 02231407 A JP 1989-53237 19890306; JP 2780805 B2 JP 1989-53237 19890306
ADT
     JP 2780805 B2 Previous Publ. JP 02231407
FDT
PRAI JP 1989-53237
                      19890306
IC
     A61K007-00
```

```
ICM A61K007-00
     ICS A61K007-48
     JP 02231407 A UPAB: 19930928
AB
     Compsn. contains at least one amino acid and its derivs., protein and its
     hydrolysed matter and at least one elag acid cpd. and its alkali metal
     salt of formula (I). In (I), R1, 2, 3, 4 = H, 1-20C alkyl, 1-20C alkoxy,
     polyoxyethylene or polyoxypropylene residue or sugar residue of formula
     (II). R5 = H, hydroxyl gp. or 1-8C alkoxy gp.
          USE - The material is used as cream, lotion, lip cream, powder, pack
     material, foundation, body shampoo, bathing agent and other cosmetic
     materials. It provides excellent moisture to skin.
     0/0
FS
     CPI
     AB; DCN
FΔ
MC
     CPI: B04-B04A; B04-C03C; B06-A03; B10-B02; B12-L02;
        D08-B09A; E06-A03; E10-B02
    ANSWER 30 OF 35 WPIX
                             COPYRIGHT 2001
                                              DERWENT INFORMATION LTD
L77
     1990-324222 [43]
                        WPIX
ΑN
DNC
    C1990-140519
ΤI
     External preparations for skin - contain allantoin or deriv. and
     ellagic acid cpd. or its alkali metal salt.
DC
     B02 D21 E13
PΑ
     (LIOY) LION CORP
CYC
                   A 19900913 (199043)*
                                              10p
PΙ
     JP 02231423
                                               q8
     JP 2804283
                   B2 19980924 (199843)
                                                     A61K031-415
                                                                     <--
     JP 02231423 A JP 1989-53236 19890306; JP 2804283 B2 JP 1989-53236 19890306
ADT
     JP 2804283 B2 Previous Publ. JP 02231423
FDT
PRAI JP 1989-53236
                      19890306
     A61K007-00; A61K031-41
IC
     ICM A61K031-415
     ICS A61K007-00; A61K031-365; A61K031-41
AB
     JP 02231423 A UPAB: 19930928
     The external prepns. for skin contg. allantoin or its deriv. and an
     ellagic acid cpd. of formula (I) or its alkali metal
     salt. R1, R2, R3 and R4 = H, 1C-20C alkyl, 1C-20C alkoxy, polyoxyethylene,
     polyoxypropylene or a gp. of formula (a); R5 = H, OH or 1C-8C alkoxy.
          The prepns. may be formulated into a cream, lotion, emulsion, pack,
     powder, lip cream, lip stick, prepns. for under make-up, bathing prepn.,
     body shampoo, etc. Allantoin or its deriv. include Al chlorohydroxy
     allantoinate, Mg chlorohydroxy allantoinate, Al hydroxy allantoinate and
     Al dihydroxyallantoinate, used in amt. 0.005-10 wt.%, pref. 0.01-5 wt.%.
     (I) include ellagic acid, 3,4-di-o-
     methylellagic acid, 3,3'-di-o -methylellagic acid,
     3,3',4-tri -o-methylellagic acid, 3,3',4,4'-tetra-o-methyl-5 -
     methoxyellagic acid or 3-ethyl -4-methyl-5 -hydroxyellagic
     acid. In order to disperse each component it is appropriate to add
     0.001-30 wt.%, pref. 0.005-20 wt.% of basic amino acid (e.g. arginine)
     and monosaccharide (e.g. glucose). If required, oil, water, surface
     activator, wetting agent, lower alcohol, thickener, anti-oxidant,
     chelating agent, pH regulator, antiseptic, perfume, pigment, UV absorbent,
     UV dispersant, vitamins, and amino acids may be added.
          USE/ADVANTAGE - The prepns. are effective in treatment of
     inflammation and wounds, and in the prevention of rough skin, chaps,
     cracks, etc. Used after shaving or shampooing.
     0/0
FS
     CPI
FA
     AB; DCN
MC
     CPI: B04-C03B; B06-A03; B07-D09; B12-A07; B12-D07;
        B12-L02; D08-B04; D08-B09A; E06-A03
1.77
     ANSWER 31 OF 35 WPIX
                             COPYRIGHT 2001
                                              DERWENT INFORMATION LTD
AN
     1990-324219 [43]
                        WPIX
DNC
     C1990-140516
     External preparations for skin - contg. extraction soln. and/or powder of
TΙ
```

```
aloe and ellagic acid cpd..
DC
     B02 D21 E13
     (LIOY) LION CORP
PA
CYC
                   A 19900913 (199043)*
                                              10p
PI
     JP 02231408
                                                     A61K007-00
     JP 2786232
                   B2 19980813 (199837)
                                               7p
     JP 02231408 A JP 1989-53238 19890306; JP 2786232 B2 JP 1989-53238 19890306
ADT
     JP 2786232 B2 Previous Publ. JP 02231408
FDT
                      19890306
PRAI JP 1989-53238
     A61K007-00; A61K035-78
IC
     ICM A61K007-00
     ICS A61K035-78
    A61K031:70, A61K035-78; A61K031:365, A61K035-78
ICI
     JP 02231408 A UPAB: 19930928
AB
     External prepns. for skin contg. an extraction soln. and/or powder of aloe
     and an ellagic acid cpd. of formula (I) or its alkali
     metal salt, where R1, R2, R3 and R4 = H, 1C-20C alkyl, 1C-20C alkoxy,
     polyoxyethylene, polyoxypropylene or a gp. of formula (a); R5 = H, OH or
     1C-8C alkoxy.
          The prepns. may be formulated into cream, lotion, emulsion, pack,
     powder, lip cream, lip stick, prepns. for under make-up, bathing prepn.,
     body shampoo, etc. The aloe extract may be used in amt. 0.005-10 wt.%,
     pref. 0.01-5 wt.%, for the whole prepns. (I) include ellagic
     acid, 3,4-di-o-methylellagic acid, 3,3'-di-o-
     methylellagic acid, 3,3',4-tri-o-methylellagic acid,
     3,3',4,4'-tetra-o-methyl- 5-methoxyellagic acid,
     3-ethyl-4-methyl-5-hydroxyellagic acid, and amritoside (Jap.
     Pat. Pub. No. 53014605).
          USE/ADVANTAGE - The prepns. are effective in treatment of
     inflammation and wound, also in prevention of roughness of skin, chaps,
     crack, etc.
     0/0
FS
     CPI
FA
     AB; DCN
MC
     CPI: B04-A07D5; B04-C03B; B06-A03; B12-A07; B12-D07;
        B12-L02; D08-B04; D08-B09A; E06-A03
    ANSWER 32 OF 35 WPIX
                             COPYRIGHT 2001
                                              DERWENT INFORMATION LTD
L77
ΑN
     1990-318285 [42]
                        WPIX
DNC
    C1990-137902
ΤI
     Agent for external application to skin - contg. L-ascorbic-, kojic- or
     ferrura-acid (deriv.) and ellagic acid type cpd., has
     good whitening effect.
DC
     D21 E19
PA
     (LIOY) LION CORP
CYC
     1
                   A 19900911 (199042)*
PΙ
     JP 02229102
                   B2 19980730 (199835)
                                               8p
                                                     A61K007-00
     JP 2780803
     JP 02229102 A JP 1989-50118 19890303; JP 2780803 B2 JP 1989-50118 19890303
ADT
     JP 2780803 B2 Previous Publ. JP 02229102
FDT
PRAI JP 1989-50118
                      19890303
     A61K007-00
IC
     ICM A61K007-00
AB
     JP 02229102 A UPAB: 19930928
     Agent container - (A) at least 1 antioxidant agent of L-ascorbic acid and
     its deriv. kojic acid and its deriv. and ferrura acid and deriv. and (b)
     at least 1 of elag acid type cpd. of formula and its alkali metal salt.
     In R1-R4 = H, 1-20C alkyl 1-20C alkoxy polyoxyethylene or polyoxypropylene
     residue or saccharides residue of formula. R5 = H, OH or 1-8C alkoxy.
          USE/ADVANTAGE - Used in cream, pack material, lotion emulsion body
     shampoo and bathing agent. It has a good skin whitening
FS
     CPI
FA
     AB; DCN
MC
     CPI: D08-B04; D08-B09A; E06-A03; E07-A01; E07-A03C; E10-C03
                             COPYRIGHT 2001
                                              DERWENT INFORMATION LTD
1.77
    ANSWER 33 OF 35 WPIX
```

```
ΑN
     1990-301247 [40]
                        WPIX
DNC
    C1990-130108
ΤI
     Safe skin external agent having whitening effect - contg. placenta extract
     and ellagic cpd(s)..
DC
     D21 E13
PA
     (LIOY) LION CORP
CYC
PΙ
     JP 02212409
                   A 19900823 (199040)*
                                                9p
                   B 19930430 (199320)
                                                      A61K007-48
     JP 05029364
     JP 02212409 A JP 1989-31068 19890213; JP 05029364 B JP 1989-31068 19890213
ADT
     JP 05029364 B Based on JP 02212409
FDT
                      19890213
PRAI JP 1989-31068
IC
     A61K007-00
     ICM A61K007-48
AB
        02212409 A UPAB: 19930928
     A new skin external agent contains the extract from placenta and at least
     one of ellagic cpds. of formula (I) and their alkali metal
     salts. In the formulae: R1, R2 R3 and R4 = H, 1-20C alkyl, 1-20C alkoxy,
     polyoxyethylene or polyoxypropylene residue, or sugar residue of formula
     (II) (they may be identical or different) and R5 = -H, -OH, or 1-8C
     alkoxy.
          USE - A highly safe and stable agent is obtd. having a beautifully
     whitening effect.
     0/0
FS
     CPI
FA
     AB; DCN
     CPI: D08-B09A; E06-A03
MC
        93029364 B UPAB: 19931113
     A new skin external agent contains the extract from placenta and at least
     one of ellagic cpds. of formula (I) and their alkali metal
     salts. In the formulae: R1, R2, R3 and R4 = H, 1-20 C alkyl, 1-20C alkoxy,
     polyoxyethylene or polyoxypropylene residue, or sugar residue of formula
     (II) and R5 = -H, -OH, or 1-8C alkoxy.
          USE - A highly safe and stable agent is obtd. having a beautifully
     whitening effect. (J02212409-A)
    ANSWER 34 OF 35 WPIX
                             COPYRIGHT 2001
                                               DERWENT INFORMATION LTD
T.77
     1988-355264 [50]
ΑN
                        WPIX
DNC
    C1988-157038
ΤI
     Agent for external application - contains as effective component
     ellagic acid series cpds. or corresp. salts.
DC
     D21 E13
IN
     ARIMA, M; DEURA, H; ISHIDA, K; NISHIZAWA, H; TAKEUCHI, K; DEUR, H
PA
     (LIOY) LION CORP
CYC
     13
     EP 294808
PΙ
                   A 19881214 (198850) * EN
         R: AT BE CH DE ES FR GB IT LI NL SE
     JP 01079103
                   A 19890324 (198918)
                   A 19911217 (199202)
     US 5073545
                     19920422 (199217)
                                               20p
     EP 294808
                   В
                                         EN
         R: DE ES FR GB IT
     DE 3870314
                   G 19920527 (199223)
                                                      A61K007-48
                                                                      <--
                   T3 19930301 (199321)
                                                      A61K007-48
                                                                      <--
     ES 2032899
     JP 05052806
                   B 19930806 (199334)
                                               10p
                                                      A61K007-48
                                                                      <--
ADT
     EP 294808 A EP 1988-109207 19880609; JP 01079103 A JP 1988-70396 19880324;
     US 5073545 A US 1988-202321 19880606; EP 294808 B EP 1988-109207 19880609;
     DE 3870314 G DE 1988-3870314 19880609, EP 1988-109207 19880609; ES 2032899
     T3 EP 1988-109207 19880609; JP 05052806 B JP 1988-70396 19880324
FDT
     DE 3870314 G Based on EP 294808; ES 2032899 T3 Based on EP 294808; JP
     05052806 B Based on JP 01079103
                                                  19880324
PRAI JP 1987-143507
                      19870609; JP 1988-70396
     3.Jnl.Ref; EP 208799; FR 1478523; FR 2543434; JP 58038209; US 3694557
REP
IC
     ICM A61K007-48
     ICS
          A01N043-16; A61K007-42; A61K031-35
AB
     EP
           294808 A UPAB: 19930923
     An agent for external application comprises at least one of
```

ellagic acid series cpds. of formula (I). R1, R2, R3, R4 = H, 1-20C (alkyl, alkoxy), polyalkylene oxide residue with 2-3C alkylene oxide unit or a sugar residue of formula (II); R5 = H, OH or 1-8C alkoxy. Also claimed are use of the agent for giving skin lightening and whitening effect to human beings. Pref. R1, R2, R3, R4 = H, Me, Et; R5 = H, OH, OMe. USE/ADVANTAGE - When used in cosmetics, the agent does not cause any irritation or sensitising properties and the prods. have good stability over lapse of time. The prods. also show excellent skin lightening and whitening effects. 0/0 CPI AB; DCN CPI: **D08-B09A**; E06-A03 3870314 G UPAB: 19930923 An agent for external application comprises at least one of ellagic acid series cpds. of formula (I). R1, R2, R3, R4 = H, 1-20C (alkyl, alkoxy), polyalkylene oxide residue with 2-3C alkylene oxide unit or a sugar residue of formula (II); R5 = H, OH or 1-8C alkoxy. Also claimed are use of the agent for giving skin lightening and whitening effect to human beings. Pref. R1, R2, R3, R4 = H, Me, Et; R5 = H, OH, OMe. USE/ADVANTAGE - When used in cosmetics, the agent does not cause any irritation or sensitising properties and the prods. have good stability over lapse of time. The prods. also show excellent skin lightening and whitening effects. ABEQ EP 294808 B UPAB: 19930923 Use of an agent for giving a skin lightening and whitening effect to human beings, the agent comprising at least one ellagic acid series cpds. represented by the formula (I): wherein R1 to R4 are a hydrogen atom, an alkyl gp. having 1 to 20 carbon atoms. an alkoxy gp. having 1 to 20 carbon atoms, a polyalkylene oxide residue where the alkylene oxide unit has 2 to 3 carbon atoms or a sugar residue represented by the formula (II) and R5 is a hydrogen atom, a hydroxyl qp. or an alkoxy gp having 1 to 8 carbon atoms. 5073545 A UPAB: 19930923 Lightening and whitening human skin comprises applying to the skin a compsn. comprising an ellagic acid lines cpd of formula (I). In (I) R1 to R4 are opt same and are H, 1-20C alkyl, 1-20C alkoxy, a polyalkylene oxide residue where the alkylene oxide mixt has 2-3 (atom, or a sugar residue of formula (II), (where R5 is a H atom, a hydroxyl gp or an alkoxy gp of 1-8C atoms). ADVANTAGE - The agent for external application has good stability and safety. ABEQ JP 93052806 B UPAB: 19931119 External-prepn. contains ellagic acid type of cpd. of formula (I), where R1-R4 = H, 1-20C of alkyl, 1-20C of alkyl, 1-20C of alkoxy, polyalkylene oxide (2-3C) or saccharide of formula (II), where R3 = H, OH or 1-8C of alkoxy. USE/ADVANTAGE - External prepn. partic. for derma (skin) having freshening effect, useful compsn. for cosmetics, of good stability safety and freshening effect. (J01079103-A) DERWENT INFORMATION LTD ANSWER 35 OF 35 WPIX COPYRIGHT 2001 1985-260520 [42] WPIX N1985-194609 DNC C1985-113012 Blood coagulation accelerator - contg. non-enzymatic activator and hydrolase for bond between opt. amino acid radical and arginine or lysine radical. B04 B05 D16 S03 (SEKI) SEKISUI CHEM IND CO LTD 1

15p

JP 60174952 A JP 1984-31794 19840221; JP 05046502 B JP 1984-31794 19840221

5p

G01N033-48

FS

FA

MC

L77

DNN

AN

ΤI

DC

PA

PΙ

ADT FDT

CYC

JP 60174952

JP 05046502

A 19850909 (198542)*

B 19930714 (199331)

JP 05046502 B Based on JP 60174952

PRAI JP 1984-31794 19840221

IC **A61K037-54**; G01N033-86

ICM G01N033-48

ICA A61K037-54; C12Q001-37; C12Q001-56; G01N033-86

AB JP 60174952 A UPAB: 19930925

Accelerator contains non-enzymatic activator for blood coagulation factor XII and a hydrolase for bond between opt. amino acid radical and Arg or Lys radical in amino acid sequence. Non-enzymatic activator for blood coagulation factor XII is cyclic organic cpd. shown by formula (I) (where A is radical of cyclic cpd. in which the two adjoining carbonyl gps. lie substantially and three-dimensionally on the same plane).

Cyclic org. cpd. of formula is pref. six-membered ring cpd. or five-membered ring cpd. contg. at least two carbonyl carbons. Pref. six-membered ring cpd. is e.g. o-quinone cpd. of formula (II), alkyl gallate oxidised substance of formula (III), partial and complete oxidised substances of ellagic acid of formulas (IV) and (V) etc. R1, R2, R3 and R4 are H, hydrocarbon radical, polar substituent or radical of polycyclic cpd. R5 is alkyl gp. Pref. six-membered ring cpd. is e.g. 1,2,3-triketohydroindene, isatin, etc. Hydrolase used is e.g. serine protease, thiol protease, etc. Amt. of the blood coagulation accelerator to be added is at least 1 x 10 power (-10) g per 1 ml of blood. Content of cyclic organic cpd. in the blood coagulation accelerator is 0.5 wt.% and that of hydrolase (e.g. protease) is e.g. 0.005-0.05 wt.%. With the addn. of the coagulation accelerator, the coagulation time is shortened to e.g. 5-8 min. in contrast with e.g. 40 min. or more in the absence of the coagulation accelerator.

ADVANTAGE - Time required for the coagulation of blood sampled in a vessel can be greatly shortened and the contraction of blood clot component can be thoroughly achieved, consequently the blood clot component does not enter into blood serum sepd. and yield of blood serum can be markedly raised. It is also useful for the hemostasis from haemorrhagic wound.

0/0

FS CPI EPI

FA . AB

MC CPI: B04-B02C3; B06-A03; B06-D01; B10-A06; B10-F02; B12-A07;

B12-H04; D05-A02

EPI: S03-E14H1

ABEQ JP 93046502 B UPAB: 19931118

Accelerator contains non-enzymatic activator for blood coagulation factor XII and a hydrolase for bond between opt. amino acid radical and Arg or Lys radical in amino acid sequence. Non-enzymatic activator for blood coagulation factor XII is cyclic organic cpd. shown by formula (I) (where A is radical of cyclic cpd. in which the two adjoining carbonyl gps. lie substantially and three-dimensionally on the same plane). Cyclic org. cpd. of formula (I) is pref. six-membered ring cpd. or five-membered ring cpd. contg. at least two carbonyl carbons. Pref. six-membered ring cpd. is e.g. o-quinone cpd. of formula (II), alkyl gallate oxidised substance of formula (III), partial and complete oxidised substances of ellagic acid of formulas (IV) and (V) etc. R1, R2, R3 and R4 are H, hydrocarbon radical, polar substituent or radical of polycyclic cpd. R5 is alkyl gp. Hydrolase used is e.g. serine protease, thio' protease, etc.

ADVANTAGE - Time required for the coagulation of blood sampled in a vessel can be greatly shortened and the contraction of blood clot component can be thoroughly achieved, consequently the blood clot component does not enter into blood serum sepd. and yield of blood serum can be markedly raised. It is also useful for the hemostasis from haemorrhagic wound. (J60174952-A)